Spring 5-23-2013

A Collection of Guided Note-packets and PowerPoint Presentations to be Used in the Earth Science Classroom: With a focus on multi-modal representations and writing in science

Leigh W. Trifeletti
The College at Brockport, leightrifeletti@gmail.com

Follow this and additional works at: http://digitalcommons.brockport.edu/ehd_theses
Part of the Curriculum and Instruction Commons

To learn more about our programs visit: http://www.brockport.edu/ehd/

Repository Citation

This Thesis is brought to you for free and open access by the Education and Human Development at Digital Commons @Brockport. It has been accepted for inclusion in Education and Human Development Master's Theses by an authorized administrator of Digital Commons @Brockport. For more information, please contact kmyers@brockport.edu.
**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**

**THESIS OR PROJECT PROPOSAL**

**PLEASE NOTE:** Four typed copies of the proposal must be submitted.

**NAME:** Leigh W. Trifeletti  
**Banner ID#:** 800310975

**MAILING ADDRESS:** 4708 Saint Paul Blvd

**CITY/STATE/ZIP:** Rochester, NY 14617

**PROGRAM (SELECT ONE):**
- Adolescence English (791)
- Adolescence Mathematics (792)
- Adolescence Science (793)
- Adolescence Social Studies (794)
- Childhood Curriculum Specialist (703)
- Childhood Literacy (736)
- Childhood Special Education (705)
- Bilingual Education (722)

**SELECT CULMINATING PROJECT TYPE:**  
- THESIS  
- PROJECT

**THESIS OR PROJECT TITLE:** A Collection of Guided Note-packets and PowerPoint Presentations to be Used in the Earth Science Classroom: With a focus on multi-modal representations and writing in science

**THESIS OR PROJECT ADVISOR:** Dr. Peter Veronesi

**SECOND READER (if applicable):**

**PROGRAM ADVISOR:**

**ANTICIPATED COMPLETION DATE:** Spring 2013 (Semester) (Year)

**ATTACH THE FOLLOWING:**
- Chapter I: Introduction, problem statement, significance of the problem, rationale and definition of terms.
- Chapter II: An outline of the literature review with references.

Approval by Thesis/Project Advisor: ______________________________ Date: __________

Approval by Second Faculty Reader (if applicable): __________________ Date: __________

Director of Graduate Programs: ______________________________ Date: __________
Chapter 1: Introduction

The Next Generation Science Standards, as well as the current Common Core Standards for literacy in science, focus on reading and writing to communicate ideas through scientific practices that promote college and career readiness. Writing in science is conceptualized as a process that develops reasoning, inducts students into the discourse of science, and promotes personal meaning making in relation to scientific explanations (Hand, Prain & Yore, 1999). Traditional understandings of science literacy have a tendency to delude science teachers towards a focus on vocabulary acquisition, laboratory reports, and unintentionally on factual memorization. In order to engage teachers and students in the true practice of constructing knowledge through scientific practices, a multi-modal learning environment needs to be established (Moreno & Mayer, 2007). According to Moreno & Mayer (2007) the challenge lies in the development of multi-modal interactive presentations that encourages the learners need to be cognitively active. This is also supported in Greeno (1997) who makes the claim that representations should be constructed with certain purposes and learning outcomes in mind. Several research papers (Duit & Treagust, 2003, Gilbert, Bulte & Pilot, 2011, Mayer, Heiser & Lonn, 2001) have identified scientific and cognitive process skills that are necessary towards achieving scientific literacy demands. Duit & Treagust (2003) suggested the following five scientific processes as noteworthy skills that should be afforded to learners; (1) recognizing scientifically investigable questions; (2) identifying evidence needed; (3) drawing and evaluating conclusions; (4) communicating valid conclusions; and (5) demonstrating understanding of science concepts. Duit & Treagust (2003) also identified three areas of cross-content competencies; (1) self-regulated learning, (2) ability to solve problems, and (3) communicating and cooperation. Embedding writing strategies into the science classroom can be an effective pathway for promoting learner self-reflection and stimulating cognitive progressions in science classrooms. Prain (2006, p 193). suggests that:

“secondary students need to be able to understand, translate, and integrate these representations as part of learning the nature of science and scientific inquiry, and its languages of representation. By implication, this view of the multiple representational languages of science (visual, verbal, and mathematical) suggests a modified role for written language in the learning process. From this perspective written explanation is seen as only one mode for conceptualization, and increased emphasis might be given to integrating modes or focusing on non-verbal modes.”

In line with other research (Carolan, Prain & Waldrip, 2008, 2010), Schnozt (2002) identifies various visual-spatial representational modes that engage students in task appropriate cognitive activity. Learning outcomes from the merging of visual modes into textual representations are dependent “on the relation between these displays and the task demands and on the learner’s prior knowledge and cognitive abilities (Schnozt, 2002, p. 114).

The implementation of scientific literacy through writing in science can be enhanced through the incorporation of multi-modal note-taking skills, as well as the opportunities for a rich variety of communicative modes of writing within science lectures. The product of this project will be six guided note packets and corresponding PowerPoint presentations that aim to deliver the NYS Physical Setting/Earth Science Core Curriculum through the strategic placement of content, writing prompts, visualizations and multi-modal tasks. Similar to the NYS Earth Science Core
Curriculum, the Guided Note Presentations (GNP) have been developed with the understanding that several different sequences can be employed when applying the NYS Earth Science Core Curriculum within the classroom. As some educators may have a preferred sequence, each note packet is isolated and should be aligned with other units of study as the classroom teacher sees fit. Time constraints urge for a non-linear approach to a curriculum that is linear in organization. The GNP pairs the traditional usefulness of linear note-taking and non-linear note-taking habits, by utilizing an outline pattern for the organization of epistemic and descriptive content and providing templates for depictive and reflective tasks throughout. Examples of non-linear strategies include; concept mapping, diagrams, illustrations and writing prompts. The strategy of each task has been selected to create the most effective platform for visual, audio, kinesthetic, and communicative learners. The selected strategies focus on students fostering their own scientific literacy and communicative skills in a scientific setting.

Significance of Problem

After reviewing current research findings on embedding multi-modal representations into science content and curricula the benefits of this methodology far outnumbered the negative effects. Benefits of multi-modal incorporation was researched and affirmed by Atilla, Günel & Büyükakap, (2010,) Günel, Hand & Gundtz, (2006,) and Adadan, Irving & Trundle, (2009.) Each of these research projects resulted in an increase in learning outcome scores and student ability to communicate scientific ideas through the implementation of multi-modal representation tasks. The implementation of scientific literacy through writing in science can be enhanced through the incorporation of multi-modal note-taking skills, as well as the opportunities for a rich variety of communicative modes of writing within science lectures.

Project Design

This project is designed to be a collection of PowerPoint Presentation based guided note-packets that incorporate science literacy through writing in science practices as well as provide opportunities for students to represent their understanding through multi-modal communication activities. The project will be a collection of six guided note packets for each of the general topics with the NYS Earth Science Standards, created with Microsoft office programs, as well as their accompanying PowerPoint presentation. A fundamental teacher focused aspect of this project is the access to these products as well as the ability to edit as needed for their teaching style and classroom environment. Each multi-modal opportunity afforded in the note-packets will be fully supported and described according to current research and practical methods, the Common Core Standards, and the Next Generation of Science Standards.

Writing in Science representations will include:

- Critical and creative questioning prompts
- Lecture format variation
- Analogies, Metaphors and Similes
- Mnemonics

Multi-modal representations will include
Student drawn illustrations of mental images
Mind mapping of ideas and experiences
Graphic Organizers for review
Graphic animations from classzone.com within the power point

Monitoring of cognitive processes and assessment of student understanding will be achieved through class discussion and consensus of scientific ideas, accompanied by verbal and written feedback from the teacher. The intent is for there to be multiple opportunities for students to experience several different ways of representing and communicating the nature of science through written and illustrative methods.

Rationale

Time constraints within the Earth Science curriculum and deficient student processing and note taking skills have created a need for me to create a cooperative collection of note-packets to guide students in identifying important concepts. I have been an Earth Science teacher for 7 years in an urban school district and have had a wide range of student abilities within my science classroom. The benefits that guided notes afford regular education students’ is minimized by the advantages that special education students can experience. Students with disabilities that impede their progress in the classroom can benefit from guided notes as they tend to satisfy the concern for cognitive overload. A fundamental affordance that these multi-modal representations allow for is the placement of certain representational and writing tasks as concept review. Research available in my literature review will show positive gains in learning outcomes as well as an increase in social grading systems. These positive outcomes can be caused by an increase in student engagement and metacognition skills necessary for task completion. Another significant aspect of these multi-modal representations and their incorporation into a writing intensive and cumulative note-taking guide is the opportunity for students to edit, assess, and revise their representations based on class communication and scientific consensus. The constructivist approach to knowledge acquisition is dependent on the ability of the reader to build upon prior understanding, creating mental models of student understanding is an excellent way to illustrate misconceptions that might otherwise stay hidden in a verbal representation of prior knowledge. Through the revision and discussion of representative models used in the note-packet, students will be required to identify areas of cognitive change which may encourage students to monitor their own thoughts and understandings within other activities in the science classroom.

Chapter 2: Literature Review

Abstract  The significance of this literature review is to examine the current beliefs and practices that bring scientific literacy into the classroom through writing in science and multi-modal representations. Areas of student intellectual abilities and cognitive processing skills are also examined. Through this review of the educational research, a pattern of significance immerged that supports the implementation of multi-modal guided note-packets in the science classroom. After a thorough review of the research findings, this paper will highlight the
beneficial, and sometimes adversarial, effects of using multi-modal representation in enhancing and exploring scientific literacy and practice, while acquiring note-taking skills.

I. Introduction

II. Theoretical Framework
   i. Writing in Science
   ii. Benefits of guided notes
   iii. Student skills and Cognitive Abilities
   iv. Multi-modal representations in science
   v. Strategies and implications
   vi. Consideration for Implementation

III. Research application
   i. Guided Note Presentations

IV. References
A Collection of Guided Note-packets and PowerPoint Presentations to be Used in the Earth Science Classroom:

With a focus on multi-modal representations and writing in science.

Leigh W. Trifeletti

Submitted for the partial fulfillment for the requirements of EDI 793

Spring 2013
## Table of Contents

Chapter One: *Introduction*  

Chapter Two: Supportive Literature  

*Writing in Science*  

*Benefit of Guided Notes*  

*Student Skill and Cognitive Ability*  

*Multi-modal Representations in Science*  

*Summary*  

*Strategies and Representations*  

*Considerations for Implementation*  

Chapter Three: Research Application  

*Guided Note Presentations*  

*Minerals & Rocks*  

*Dynamic Crust*  

*Surface Processes & Landscapes*  

*Earth’s History*  

*Climate & Meteorology*  

*Astronomy*  

References
Introduction

The Next Generation Science Standards, as well as the current Common Core Standards for literacy in science, focus on reading and writing to communicate ideas through scientific practices that promote college and career readiness. Writing in science is conceptualized as a process that develops reasoning, inducts students into the discourse of science, and promotes personal meaning making in relation to scientific explanations (Hand, Prain & Yore, 1999). Traditional understandings of science literacy have a tendency to delude science teachers towards a focus on vocabulary acquisition, laboratory reports, and unintentionally on factual memorization. In order to engage teachers and students in the true practice of constructing knowledge through scientific practices, a multi-modal learning environment needs to be established (Moreno & Mayer, 2007). According to Moreno & Mayer (2007) the challenge lies in the development of multi-modal interactive presentations that encourages the learners need to be cognitively active. This is also supported in Greeno (1997) who makes the claim that representations should be constructed with certain purposes and learning outcomes in mind.

Several research papers (Duit & Treagust, 2003, Gilbert, Bulte & Pilot, 2011, Mayer, Heiser & Lonn, 2001) have identified scientific and cognitive process skills that are necessary towards achieving scientific literacy demands. Duit & Treagust (2003) suggested the following five scientific processes as noteworthy skills that should be afforded to learners; (1) recognizing scientifically investigable questions; (2) identifying evidence needed; (3) drawing and evaluating conclusions; (4) communicating valid conclusions; and (5) demonstrating understanding of science concepts. Duit & Treagust (2003) also identified three areas of cross-content competencies; (1) self-regulated learning, (2) ability to solve problems, and (3) communicating and cooperation. Embedding writing strategies into the science classroom can be an effective
pathway for promoting learner self-reflection and stimulating cognitive progressions in science classrooms. Prain (2006, p 193) suggests that:

“secondary students need to be able to understand, translate, and integrate these representations as part of learning the nature of science and scientific inquiry, and its languages of representation. By implication, this view of the multiple representational languages of science (visual, verbal, and mathematical) suggests a modified role for written language in the learning process. From this perspective written explanation is seen as only one mode for conceptualization, and increased emphasis might be given to integrating modes or focusing on non-verbal modes.”

In line with other research (Carolan, Prain & Waldrip, 2008, 2010), Schnozt (2002) identifies various visual-spatial representational modes that engage students in task appropriate cognitive activity. Learning outcomes from the merging of visual modes into textual representations are dependent “on the relation between these displays and the task demands and on the learner’s prior knowledge and cognitive abilities (Schnozt, 2002, p. 114).

The implementation of scientific literacy through writing in science can be enhanced through the incorporation of multi-modal note-taking skills, as well as the opportunities for a rich variety of communicative modes of writing within science lectures. The product of this project will be six guided note packets and corresponding PowerPoint presentations that aim to deliver the NYS Physical Setting/Earth Science Core Curriculum through the strategic placement of content, writing prompts, visualizations and multi-modal tasks. Similar to the NYS Earth Science Core Curriculum, the Guided Note Presentations (GNP) have been developed with the understanding that several different sequences can be employed when applying the NYS Earth Science Core Curriculum within the classroom. As some educators may have a preferred sequence, each note packet is isolated and should be aligned with other units of study as the classroom teacher sees fit. Time constraints urge for a non-linear approach to a curriculum that is linear in organization.
The GNP pairs the traditional usefulness of linear note-taking and non-linear note-taking habits, by utilizing an outline pattern for the organization of epistemic and descriptive content and providing templates for depictive and reflective tasks throughout. Examples of non-linear strategies include: concept mapping, diagrams, illustrations and writing prompts. The strategy of each task has been selected to create the most effective platform for visual, audio, kinesthetic, and communicative learners. The selected strategies focus on students fostering their own scientific literacy and communicative skills in a scientific setting.

*Writing in Science*

Frameworks for instruction are adopted through various standards delineated by state and federal departments of education. Traditional frameworks for creating scientific literacy through writing in science; depicts a student writing reports, recording data, and providing written analysis for assessment. In a more contemporary approach to writing in science, the promotion of student abilities to be cognitive of their habits of mind as they acquire knowledge and are exposed to new ideas is essential. Guided notes provide a platform to explore ways that alternative writing tasks can foster the foundations of contemporary frameworks within the science classroom. The GNP will provide a visual map and allow students to follow and monitor their own thinking processes and learning.

“Science literacy cannot be viewed as stacked facts, skills and attitudes but rather as interacting related dimensions of abilities, habits of mind, knowledge and communication” (Hand, Prain and Yore 1999, p.1032).

College and Career Readiness Anchor Standards, the underpinnings for the standards outlined in the Common Core Curriculum for grades 6-12, address the need for students to be
able to write for many purposes using various formats to be properly prepared for collegiate level performance. As outlined in the common core; students at the secondary level should be afforded the following set of communicative purposes within each grade level; to persuade, explain, and convey experiences. The GNP are supported by the literacy standards set out by the Common Core as well as the foundations set forth in the preface of the NYS Earth Science Curriculum. “It is essential that instruction focus on student understanding and demonstration of the important relationships, processes, mechanisms, and application of concepts.” (NYS Earth Science Curriculum, p.3) The GNP allows students to obtain, record, and evaluate the relationships of earth science concepts. Students can reveal understanding and perception about new ideas and concepts throughout the GNP. Multi-modal communicative tasks serve as an interface between textual/visual information and depictive/mental models. Educators can use these tasks to assess student comprehension using formal and informal evaluation strategies.

Hand, Prain and Yore (1999), designed a unit for a Grade 11 Environmental Science class, to demonstrate the benefits of incorporating three different writing tasks which vary in type, purpose and audience. The writing tasks were developed to encourage the development and exploration of all the dimensions of science literacy. Dimensions of scientific literacy outlined within the unit include; the nature of science, ways of knowing, patterns of argumentation, reasoning, big ideas of science, communications, and evidence. Hand, Prain and Yore (1999), used three phases of development (engage, explore, and consolidate) as a structure for fostering the written communication of scientific ideas. These three phases provide opportunities for students to discuss prior knowledge, investigate new ideas, and collaboratively communicate their new understandings. “Each of these actions is designed to integrate new ideas into their prior knowledge network,” (Hand, Prain and Yore 1999, p. 1028). The writing
tasks provided in series within this unit included a newspaper article, class constructed concept maps and writing for peers assignment, respectively. Although the writing tasks of this assignment utilizes a broader application for the practice of writing in science, then employed within the GNP, it demonstrates a successful framework for promoting each phase of development through different writing and communicative tasks. The framework is designed to enhance the role of scientific literacy, while emphasizing a need for an interactive constructionist approach. An interactive constructionist approach employs an evaluative view of science and promotes knowledge building at the group level.

In another study, Prain (2006) identifies two approaches of current theoretical claims for research on writing for learning in science, epistemic and diversified. The epistemic approach to writing for learning in science focuses on the necessity of learning the system of written scientific discourse in order for students to become scientifically literate. This approach presumes that the most effective way for students to learn through writing in science is to emulate the perceived report writing schemes of professional scientists. The diversified approach has pedagogical justifications as well as a secondary epistemic view of essential scientific literacy acquisition. The pedagogical justifications for a more diversified approach to writing in science is derived from the affordances of multi-modal communication that allow students to explore various purposes, types, and audiences for writing. Writing in this approach is regarded as a resource to enable learners to communicate science concepts using scientific method(s), and practices beyond the classroom. “Students, in attaining scientific literacy, will be able to demonstrate these explanations, in their own words, exhibiting creative problem solving, reasoning, and informed decision making” (NYS Earth Science Curriculum, p.3).
The GNP employs a multi-modal framework of writing in science, with the embedding of reflectionary tasks that focus on the communication of scientific understanding. Student engagement and cognitive activity will increase through everyday language connections and communicative habits. A multi-modal framework includes several different modes of representation that can be used to pursue learning in science. A multi-modal approach to writing for learning in science was employed in creating the GNP. Diversified representations of scientific concepts are presented alongside opportunities for students to explore multi-modal tasks focused on improving scientific literacy and communication. The diversified writing approach, as applied in the GNP, provides conditions for teachers to foster functional student understanding, active engagement and communication.

Anthony, Tippett and Yore (2010) report the preliminary findings from years 1-3 of a 5 year Pacific CRYSTAL Project. The Pacific Centres for Research in Youth Science Teaching and Learning (CRYSTAL) Project based in Canada consists of 15 projects focused around scientific literacy and the scientific community. For years 1-3 of a particular project; 20 middle school science teachers attended 14 professional development sessions aimed to address scientific literacy and a student’s ability to properly communicate their understanding of scientific ideas. The projects approach to scientific literacy is a “holistic view of language in science learning where text is the permanent representation of oral discourse and mental images and includes printed words, symbols, and visuals, acknowledging and integrative and interactive nature of science literacy and constructing understanding,” (p. 47). The results yielded by the three school districts that participated in the study showed an overall increase in both reading and writing assessment test scores as well as an upward mobility of students within the scoring category percentages. Highlighted within the article was a particular aspect of the study which
involved creating brochures to aid in concept communication. Several teachers who attended a professional development on brochure making in for the science classroom also implemented the strategy in their classroom. The study results reported by Anthony, Tippett and Yore (2010), provide evidence that the writing tasks have enhanced instruction and assessment, integrated critical literacy strategies such as writing summaries, and combined visuals with print to encourage and emphasize communication to increase comprehension.

A broader affordance of the brochure project implementation was the flexibility of the task which allowed teachers the opportunity to “adapt the activity to match their personal teaching approaches and at the same time accommodate the learning needs of a diverse group of students,” (Anthony, Tippett and Yore 2010, p. 57). The flexibility of the brochure project is emulated within the GNP, each product is provided in the widely used Microsoft Word and PowerPoint programs. This will afford teachers the ability to modify and add strategies that are more appropriate in their individual classrooms.

Benefits of guided notes

As a relatively new educator, in an urban school district, the necessity for efficient and engaging lecture material was apparent. Note packets created by one David Mills in 2000, provided the content with graphics. However, access to these note packets was scarce and my teaching style and instructional path was overly influenced by the flow of the note packets. To alleviate these uniquely notable obstacles and create a theoretically and research based product, the GNP was developed. The GNP make it possible for teachers to employ various presentation and delivery techniques used to further increase the retention of information. As students are more able to complete notes with fluency an educator may decide to include additional blanks.
This will foster the note-taking and dual audio skills that are needed at the collegiate level. The GNP lends its usefulness to context-based learning strategies. In context-based learning, concepts are framed within a context and relationships between concepts are explored. This method of context-based learning provides educators and students with the answer to the questions of; why should I learn this? (Gilbert, Blute & Pilot, 2001) The pre-questioning strategies used in the GNP can be employed to drive further context development for scientific learning.

Blackwell and McLaughlin (2005) reviewed data-based research to explore the behavioral effects of guided notes and other strategies used to increase student response and engagement. The study reviewed the use of guided notes, choral responding and response cards engagement strategies in various classroom environments. The study concludes that guided notes, as well as alternative multi-modal tasks should be implemented in classroom to increase a student’s likelihood to participate. The instructional affordances provided by the use of the GNP in an Earth Science classroom progresses beyond increased student engagement and understanding.

The benefits that guided notes afford regular education students’ is minimized by the advantages that special education students can experience. In a study conducted by Lazarus (1991), the benefit of guided notes on the achievement of six secondary students with learning disabilities placed in a mainstream content course was explored. The study group consisted of five male students and one female student, ranging in age from 16 years-17 years. Reading and language assessment levels for the six students ranged from 9-2 years and 11-8 years of age, respectively. Each student was enrolled in at least three integrated classrooms. Lazarus found that guided notes, especially when followed up with a review of content, did increase scores, for
both general and special education students. Students with disabilities that impede their progress in the classroom can benefit from guided notes as they tend to satisfy the concern for cognitive overload.

Heward (1994), defined guided notes as “teacher prepared hand-outs that ‘guide’ a student through a lecture with standard cues and prepared space in which to write the key facts, concepts, and/or relationships, as cited in Konrad, Joseph and Eveleigh (2009). Guided notes provide an opportunity to actively engage students in their learning and create a platform for class discussions and explorations. In a meta-analytic review of guided notes, Konrad, Joseph and Eveleigh (2009), find that implementing guided notes in the classroom had a positive effect on content learning as well as note-taking accuracy. A review, of short form verses long form guided note studies, showed that students prefer the short form format that allows for one to three words per blank on the note-sheet. Long form would impose the task of writing four to eight words per blank on the note-sheet.

Metacognition skills necessary for written task completion can be fostered and developed at the group or individual level as the classroom teacher sees fit. Note-taking tasks should be focused on translating scientific language into everyday communicative terms while monitoring and altering the cognitive processes that take place as students’ communication habits and interpretations shift. The level of teacher modification available is what makes the GNP a unique product. As teaching style, classroom dynamics and educational standards change so can the strategies and content within the GNP. The use of guided notes increases student response in the classroom, as well as provide a summary of the lesson and aid in the development of note taking strategies (Blackwell & McLaughlin, 2005.) It is imperative however, that the placement of depictive (visual) and descriptive (textual) modal opportunities as well as affordances provided
by the modes of representation, are implemented through effective and careful planning with a focus on student cognitive load and scientific practices. The sole factor in student comprehension of depictive representation is student engagement in active cognitive processing. The linear aspect of the notes provide students with a trail of connected ideals with multi-modal representations embedded within to enrich recall, retention, and everyday communication.

*Student skill and Cognitive Ability*

The GNP have been created to help teachers address various levels of student abilities and provide students with multi-modal communication outlets. When students become more confident in their cognitive processing skills, they will also become more active in learning to construct and interpret representations. The Common Core Standards state that students should be able to “integrate and evaluate content presented in diverse formats and media, including visually and quantitatively, as well as in words” (p. 60). As students begin to recognize their own learning habits they can then relate the same habits to those used in the nature of science and scientific reasoning. The advantages of using PowerPoint for a presentation interface includes its cognitively variable features; students have more opportunities to move between and evaluate representations as they observe. PowerPoint presentations, as opposed to summative report writing, provide a more engaging and interactive methods of communication. While summative writing is a helpful tool, it is important to include other modes of communication and representation.

Greeno (1997) discusses 3 ways students can communicated their ideas using representations during a LifeLine curriculum unit; 1) graphics and tables paired with narrative descriptions, 2) qualitative expectations about observed quantifiable relationships, and 3) explicit
description of model results and group consensus (p. 366). The study resulted in positive feedback for using symbolic representation as opposed to technical representation. Greeno (1997) indicates that technical written representation should be preserved as an end product, while symbolic representation is viewed as a way of expressing ones understanding and experience. Students can learn to create their own multi-modal representations, increase the organization of their ideas and inferences and aid in the modification, evaluation, and revision of notes, thoughts and prior knowledge. Pictorial comprehension, as opposed to textual representation, provides an opportunity for students to access higher order cognitive processes due to the immediate perspective imagery that occurs. When creating this type of imagery or mental model the learner will select and sort information according to their prior knowledge, level of importance and conceptual relevancy. Semantic processing is necessary for understanding a picture beyond the interpretive stages. Processing must occur at schema development and reflection levels of cognition. The simultaneous graphic and spatial information provided by a pictorial representation allows the learner to construct and evaluate knowledge using the same inference and reference for cognitive growth. Pictorial comprehension and representations can be developed and deliberated at an individual level that eventually leads to a group collaboration or consensus of the mental model.

Makany, Kemp and Dror (2009) found that non-linear note takers significantly outperformed those who use a traditional linear note taking model. Guided notes allow students to reduce some of their cognitive load by providing them with a template for recording information. Katayama (1997) found that partial notes are more effective than completely filled in notes in aiding students in the transfer of text to knowledge. The transfer of knowledge afforded by partially guided note packets is beneficial to both student and teacher who can
become overwhelmed with the factual, evidentiary discourse that takes place during a science lecture. Larson (2009), provides evidence that teacher productivity might increase if there was a product that combined the benefits of guided notes with the appeal of computer generated graphics presentations. It was also found that skeletal notes, notes with text and blanks, significantly increase recall ability more than when students write their own notes or none at all. The effect of typeface and slide design was also examined in Larson’s study. No significant variation in student recall was attributed to the aesthetics of the presentation. While creating the GNP, students’ opinions were generated to adjust the visual appeal of each presentation design.

Boyle (2010) conducted a study on the note-taking skills of middle school students. Boyle’s study involved 90 students, consisting of 45/45 learning/non-learning disabled students with a 46/44, boy/girl configuration. Students in the study watched a 19 minute video introducing plasma engines, students were allowed to take and study their notes before taking a 10 point quiz on the video. Boyle also conducted a 3 minute speed fluency test to determine a baseline for note quality comparison. Quiz scores were evaluated to assess the students, as well as informal assessments of completion and student feedback of comprehension and format. The study concluded that students with learning disabilities were less likely to pick up on cued and non-cued points, having the time to write less than the students that do not have learning disabilities. It is important to note the abilities of all learners in the classroom when providing guided notes, in an inclusion classroom some students may need to be provided with more guidance than others. As the English Language Learner population increases; guided notes can provide task-focus variations. Differentiation provides ELL students an opportunity to absorb verbal information without the demanding cognitive tasks of listening/reading and writing simultaneously.
Peverly et al. (2007), explore the cognitive processes that promote effective note-taking skills. More specifically the study focuses on three cognitive processes that are related to quality note-taking: transcription fluency, verbal working memory and the ability to identify main ideas. Transcription fluency refers to a student’s rate of written word production. In general, slower transcription fluency is linked with subordinate monitoring of processing in working memory and more inaccuracies in the recall of information from working memory. Other factors that affect note-taking skills and content retention are the cognitive processes involving the verbal working memory. The working memory is a construct of an individual’s reading, writing and verbal abilities. Transcription fluency, working memory, and identifying main ideas are all cognitive skills that can be practiced and enriched through multi-modal communication embedded into guided notes. Notes’ quality was the only independent variable to relate significantly with quality of written recall. As students’ progress and become aware of their cognitive processes, task proficiency, notes’ quality and therefore content retention should improve. The GNP aims at enhancing student comprehension while decreasing the cognitive load associated with intensive writing note-taking tasks.

Note-taking is fundamentally a cognitive overload for students. Guided notes can provide students and teachers with the opportunity to overcome classroom time constraints, while providing a measure for student perception and reflective communication using multi-modal representations. These three affordances aid in reducing the cognitive load of each note taking session and develop a platform for student self-monitoring and awareness of cognitive load and ability. For example a teacher presenting a lecture may decide to allow students a few moments to record missing blanks in their note-packets before beginning to speak or present a focus question to review the new information. Providing this time during the note-taking process
allows students to focus on less cognitive demands at once and provides them an opportunity to evaluate the new ideas based on their previous understandings.

Stenning and Gresalfi (2006) conducted a study aimed at observing the reasoning processes applied while students learn to model computer-based mice population simulations. In this study it is noted that students, when left to create their own model circumvent the methods of the task and proceed with only an end product as the goal. Students in the study appear non-reflective about their end product and except the result under misinformation from calculations, as well as a lack of review or group consensus towards a conclusion. The GNP will aid in training students to monitor and reflect within their learning, so that cognitive practices become a natural and internal propensity. Increasing the cognitive awareness of students affords an enhancement to the experiences that classroom activities are designed to provide. Another method of fostering cognizance would be to have students create concept maps or mind maps; this can begin at an individual level and then developed collaboratively to display group consensus. Piolat, Olive and Kellogg (2005) review the cognitive functions, procedures, strategies and working memory constraints that students encounter as they complete demanding note taking tasks. “Cognitive analysis is even more critical to understanding when it is recognized that note-taking cannot be equated to simply copying what is heard, observed or thought.”(p. 291).

Mayer, Heiser & Lonn, (2001,) have reported findings that identify cognitive constraints of multi-media learning and the adverse effects cognitive overload can have on students in science. In the study the authors assert that too much multimedia material in a presentation will result in less understanding. Four experiments were conducted which manipulated the form and quantity of modes used to present a video on the formation of lightning. A college level student
who watched only the video and did not receive extra modes of communication during the video scored much higher on the comprehension quiz given after the video was viewed. Other modes of communication that were paired with the video included on-screen text, inconsequential but interesting details, and the placement of these details before or after the informational video. In each of these instances additional modes of communication had significant adverse effects on assessment scores. The negative effect on-screen text can have on student comprehension and retention is attributed to the redundancy principal, which duplicates the communication that is already taking place within the video (Mayer, Heiser and Lonn, 2001). In the case of where additional information is best placed, before or after significant information, test results showed that there was small, statistically negligible benefit to view the additional details after the initial information. As a result of the research; when creating a multimodal representation, specifically an animated account, educators should not include information based on student interest alone. This would result in including too much additional non-significant information into a presentation. Mayer, Heiser and Lonn (2001) subscribe to the coherence effect, which states that; “students understand a multimedia explanation more deeply when interesting but conceptually irrelevant video and narration are excluded rather than included (p. 196.)

While students under take the daunting task of note taking, there is simultaneous demand on their verbal, visual, and textual cognitive efforts. Student ability and time constrains within the classroom are influential factors that can levy substantial cognitive demands on students. To facilitate the development of cognitive awareness students should be provided with visual and verbal cues that allow the students to interpret their comprehension of different representational modes. Through the revision and discussion of representative models used in the note-packet, students will be required to identify areas of cognitive change, which may in turn, encourage
students to monitor their own thoughts and understandings within other activities in the science classroom. Obtaining mastery of communication through the negotiation of representational systems is a necessity for learning in science.

**Multi-Modal Representations**

A constructivist approach to knowledge acquisition is dependent on the ability of the reader to build upon prior understanding. Creating mental models of abstract understanding is an excellent way to illustrate student misconceptions that might otherwise stay hidden in a verbal representation of prior knowledge. Modeling how students can interact with their note taking affords them a skill later in collegiate or professional settings, as well as creating a positive learning experience associated with note-taking. Embedding multi-modal representations into guided notes aid in developing note-taking skills while simultaneously nurturing the substance, language, and communication of scientific ideas. These modes can be grouped into categories of visual, mathematical, verbal and kinesthetic representations. Symbols and graphics are much more suitable at expressing quantitative meanings, while verbal language is advantageous when articulating reasoning and relationships. Prain (2006) asserts that there is an agreement among research that each mode of representation has strengths and weaknesses that can affect the learning outcome.

Moreno and Mayer (2007) sought the answer to four questions focusing on multimedia learning environments; 1) what are interactive multimodal learning environments, 2) how do students learn from them, 3) what are the design principles in place, and 4) what implications for future research are there? Interactive multimodal learning environments vary on a spectrum of representational communication, but mainly pair verbal and non-verbal modes. Guided notes
with embedded representational tasks are meant to provide teachers with a vehicle to deliver content while enhancing the communicative skill level and cognitive awareness of the students. This cognitive awareness affords students the opportunity to experience the knowledge building methods that are used in a professional setting.

In secondary classroom settings students are introduced to more complex representations and must acquire the appropriate communication skills in order to participate in their learning. Both scientific and everyday representations should be analyzed during concept building and reflection. This allows students to connect content-specific knowledge to everyday language and ordinary reasoning while constructing meaning in science. Representations should be used during note-taking to promote thinking, questioning and prediction of subject matter. With these things in mind Carolan, Prain and Waldrip (2008) designed the IF-SO framework, which outline how educators can effectively select and facilitate representational tasks (Figure 1). Identifying key ideas, recognizing form and function, sequencing/scaffolding learning, and ongoing assessment are crucial factors that determine the effectiveness of the task or mode used to communicate an idea. A pedagogical triad model can also be a starting point for choosing which representations to use (Figure 2.)

![Figure 1](image1.png)  ![Figure 2](image2.png)

**Figure 1**

- **D**: Representation of sign or signifier ("representamen")
- **TC**: Verbal, visual, mathematical, embodied
- **TR**: Word, text, image, label, gesture, action, graph, table, symbol, diagram
- **SR**: Multi-modal linkage of representations, Use of discourse conventions

**Figure 2**

- **Meaning**: ("interpretant") sense made of sign
- **Concept**: Idea, theory, explanation
- **Referent in world**: ("object") physical object, experience, artifact, situation, context, process
Waldrip, Prain and Carolan (2010) conducted a study aimed at improving secondary science learning through the use of multi-modal representations. Within this study the authors employed the previously discussed IF-SO framework (Figure 1), which emphasizes the opportunity for negotiation and revision of representations. Peirce’s triadic model of sign systems (Figure 2) is also used or discussed in both studies, as well as the implementation of the IF-SO triadic/pyramidal model. Students seek to create knowledge from new experiences, information, and generative processing. The use of multi-modal representations embedded into guided notes and lecture materials guide the natural process of cognition. Everyday language is crucial to bridging the gap between prior knowledge and new knowledge. This constant and consistent activation of cognitive processes and schema provides an external source of engagement that can cause students to engaged and become more aware of their thinking processes. The use of multi-modal representations; especially student generated models are extremely useful for providing insight into student thought processes as they communicate their understanding of a subject through their representations. The use of student generated representations increases student engagement and enhances reflective opportunities.

Schnotz (2002) discussed the relevance of embedding depictive representations within textual formats with an emphasis on the proper pairing of the visual spatial task with human cognitive processes. Mental representations are a significant process for note-taking effectiveness because they are used in both descriptive and depictive representations. Each type of representation functions off of the same cognitive structural process; surface information, propositional representation, mental models, communication and schema shifts. The cognitive sequence however, is slightly modified, since learners cognitive subsystem differs while developing mental models within each representational modality. Using depictive representations
before providing the descriptive counterpart activates the learners’ mental models first, before employing a propositional representation. Since depictive representations demand less of the working memory they are best placed before textual tasks which will demand more attention and place higher demands on cognitive tasks. Pictures are beneficial to the cognitive processes that take place during note-taking tasks, as they provide a vehicle for information transformation. This advantage has been attributed to the fact that visual displays are interpreted with both imaginative and verbal cognitive processes. This minimizes the cognitive load on working memory due to an increase in possible cross-connections made with previous schema and new knowledge. The dual cognitive processes create an opportunity to use integrative procedures that allow learners to connect illustrative representations to expressive representations.

Comprehension of text is dependent on the learners’ ability to verbally organize information and create mental models using propositional representations within the context of learning. Research calls for an application of visual-textual adjuncts, in which the aim in the GNP is to begin to interweave the theory and research into practice. Linking both the textual and visual aspects of a new concept aids in the communication of information and supports the development and identification of the thinking process. Pictorial depictions can be classified as representation, organization, interpretation, transformation, and decoration (Schnotz, 2002). As concepts and details become more difficult the presence of more visual displays can be beneficial however, too many representations can cause a deficit in learning, lead to misconceptions and affirm misinformation. Students with less prior knowledge on a subject matter and lower verbal skills benefit from additional pictorial displays with textual descriptions. The most effective learning will occur when the relationship between the pictorial display, the task demands, knowledge and cognitive ability has been examined and matched appropriately with cognitive
processes. Verbal and pictorial displays must be coherent and illustrate a semantic overlap with the content. Reflection based on the unification of these two types of displays must be activated within the learners’ schema and driven by the learners’ schematic understanding. Knowledge maps provide this opportunity to students as it allows them to interpret and display their understanding and thinking processes through pictorial communication. As the students display and trace their thoughts it allows them to focus on the structural and organizational aspects of knowledge. It is important to note that additional formats of representations (modes) does not yield additional cognitive enhancement. Whether the visual displays are animated or static is inconsequential to student comprehension of depictive representations. Nevertheless, studies have shown that students who are presented with text and create illustrations simultaneously have performed better on problem solving tests.

Hall, Bailey and Tillman (1997), designed an experiment to test this very claim. Ninety-two college freshmen were given a one page text describing how a hand air pump works, and then were provided with three different forms of information and instructional tasks. The first group was provided with written specs of an air pump, group two received written and illustrative descriptions, and the last group was provided with written instructions and descriptions and was also told to draw the instructions as they understood them. The study concluded that the third group scored significantly higher on the assessment given about air pumps after the instructions were read. Aside from the beneficial effects on the students’ comprehension and concept retention the activity also provided the instructor to opportunity to determine the nature of a students’ understanding and possible misconceptions. Mind mapping can be a logical way to identify misconceptions and allow students to evaluate their ideas and cognitive systems underlying the misconception. The GNP have been embedded with multi-
modal activities to enhance student communication, comprehension and review of context based representations.

Adadan, Irving and Trundle (2009) studied the impacts of embedding multi-representational communication on students’ conceptual understandings. It was found that 47.8% of students who received multiple forms of representation within their instruction achieved scientific understanding compared to 0% of students who received and communicated with verbal representations. Additionally, 15.8% of single instructional mode students were classified as holding alternative fragments as their conceptual understanding compared to 0% of the multi-representational students. Scientific professionals use models and various forms of representation to communicate their ideas. Students in a science classroom should be encouraged to mimic these strategies. By providing opportunities for students to explore and develop multiple representations, especially for objects and ideas that are normally unobservable and intangible, scientific cognizance and ways of thinking are ultimately exposed. Animation representations can improve the visualization of earth processes that can then be recognized as science in everyday life. More dynamic representations (animations, drawings, etc.) can help students comprehend spatial and variably dynamic relationships with in Earth’s systems. Multiple representations lend themselves to differentiating instruction; in that students’ abilities will vary based on the task and modality that is employed. Lowe, Schnotz and Rasch (2011) conducted a study to determine if students could benefit from the intentional matching of animated graphics within contextual tasks. The study found that students were actually negatively affected by the animated graphics. This was attributed to students creating their own mental representations based on what they saw in the video. These students were less likely to correctly sequence the pictorial presentation information. Mayer, Heiser and Lonn’s (2001)
The redundancy principle focuses on pairing the correct textual and visual representation with the proper modality of sensory perception. When selecting the correct pairing of text and task educators must consider mental representation as the unique conduit to accomplish or derail specific learning objectives and outcomes.

Atıla, Günel and Büyükkasap (2010) conducted a study in a Turkish 6th grade class. Seventy four students were pre and post tested within a two week period about their understanding of force and motion. Atıla, Günel and Büyükkasap (2010) found that using text and representations while communicating ideas is more beneficial than text only communication. It is important to encourage students to try new modes of representations, especially those that students find more difficult. In a similar study, Gunel, Hand and Gundtz (2006) compare the effects of using multi-modal representations in presentation format versus summary report format for one hundred and thirty-two, male, Turkish, 11th grade students. The students were assigned the task of presenting the ideas of quantum physics to an audience of 10th grade students. Gunel, Hand and Gundtz (2006) found that students preferred PowerPoint as a presentation tool; this is attributed to the visual displays and representational support that can be included in a PowerPoint. After reviewing current research findings on embedding multi-modal representations into science content and curricula the benefits of this methodology far outnumbered the negative effects. Benefits of multi-modal incorporation was researched and affirmed by Atilla, Günel & Büyükkasap, (2010,) Gunel, Hand & Gundtz, (2006), and Adadan, Irving & Trundle, (2009). Each of these research projects resulted in an increase in learning assessment scores and student ability to communicate scientific ideas through the implementation of multi-modal representation tasks. Another significant aspect of these multi-modal representations and their incorporation into a writing intensive and cumulative note-taking
guide is the opportunity for students to edit, assess, and revise their representations based on class communication and scientific consensus. A fundamental affordance that the GNP allows for is the placement of certain representational and writing tasks as concept review. In order to nurture the mastery of multi-modal systems through guided notes, representations should be constructed with specific learning objectives and all skill levels considered.

**Summary**

Curriculum changes, challenge teachers to bargain with the balance between lecturing notes and hands-on practice. With instructional strategies, especially in the field of science, moving toward inquiry learning, there is less time allotted for content acquisition. However, in secondary science and collegiate classrooms the necessity and function for note-taking increases in intensity. The benefits of employing guided note-packets is evident in the literature and the classroom, where student writing speed and organizational skills vary greatly. The GNP packets provide students with the opportunity to see how notes can be organized and give them a concrete source to study from and find information. The formats selected in this project have been based on a few strategies, from these base strategies students will experience a scaffolding of tasks and skill throughout each note-packet as the content becomes more detailed and multifaceted.

**Strategies and Representations**

Several design principles were outlined by Moreno and Mayer (2007); guided activities, reflection, feedback, pacing and pre-training. All of these principles are visible throughout the GNP. For more detailed insight feedback refers to type of feedback, where corrective feedback produces less cognitive growth, evaluate feedback provides students an opportunity to explain,
defend and revise their representations or interpretations of the task. Pacing is provided in the note packets by creating a bundled approach to the content, where students are expected to process and reflect on smaller segments of content that will then lead to whole and cross-content connections. Through the employment of these design principles writing in science tasks and multi-modal representations can enhance scientific communication and cooperation during class discussions, lectures and subsequent activities. By means of incorporating prompts for students to explore multiple modes of representation in science note taking skills and closely planning and monitoring for student cognitive engagement during writing tasks; student abilities and attitudes towards affirming scientific ideas through multiple modes of communication will certainly experience a conceptual shift.

Schnotz (2002) examines the benefits of; symbols vs. icons, descriptive vs. depictive, mental representations, textual vs. pictorial comprehension, and feature vs. structure information. Each of these situations will be discussed and evaluated before use within the GNP, to provide a basis for the interpretation and correct pairing of task mode and cognitive processes that would provide the most effective learning. The textual and mathematical portions of the GNP are classified as symbolic or descriptive representations; any pictorial or graphic displays within the note-packets are classified as iconic or depictive representations. When designing the GNP both informational and computational tasks where included. The informational tasks involve the structural process of completing the guided notes. Computational tasks are the multi-modal tasks inserted in appropriate places within the context of the note packet. Linguistic representations have a higher capacity for representational power, where as a depictive representation can appear to be fragmented ideas, put together in series. Depictive representations, as opposed to linguistic representations, are not limited by a written or verbal description and draw upon the learners’
perceptions, interpretations and knowledge construction. Since depictive representations engage learners in developing their own ideas it is important to match graphics appropriately with their descriptive counter parts to avoid visual-textual contradiction and the formulation of misconceptions. The frameworks and dimensions of writing in science that are used within the current research can be applied within the note-taking process, so long as the writing task is correctly paired with the cognitive demand and skill dimension to be performed.

Consideration for implementation:

In the era of standards and common assessments it is essential that within the development of the GNP, both the new NYS Common Core Standards and the NYS Physical Setting/Earth Science Core Curriculum were used to implement and incorporate content standards and literacy skills required and outlined within each document. The NYS Earth Science Curriculum was utilized regularly when designing and selecting what content information the lectures are comprised of. It should be noted that while some skill standards may be included within the guided note activities, each note packet is focused on content knowledge comprehension and communication. Additional skill standards should be included in class activities and laboratory explorations to be sure that all skill sets are covered.

Time constraints within the Earth Science curriculum and deficient student processing and note taking skills have created a need to create the GNP, a cooperative collection of note-packets, to guide students in identifying important concepts. Five major educational problems can be moderated by the implementation of guided note packets; curriculum overload, fragmented content, incoherent transfer of knowledge, lack of relevance, and no concrete reason to learn (Gilbert, Bulte and Pilot, 2011). The GNP aims to alleviate these five problems, by providing a clear path through the NYS curriculum via 6 earth science units, as well as consistent
checks for interpretation, reflection and communication. Embedding multi-modal communicative tasks within the GNP presents a mouthpiece for the transfer of knowledge and encourages student engagement. Facilitating multi-modal explorations during key lecture points provides students with an opportunity for interpretation, clarification, reflection and revision of prior and new knowledge. In order to enhance and draw out the best learning outcomes for each task there was careful consideration as to the pairing of each textual idea with their multi-modal counterpart. To provide the option of choice students may occasionally be provided with several different modes of communication to choose from, in this instance students will most likely choose the task they are most comfortable with. It is the educators’ responsibility to guide students to develop new cognitive skills and process and should encourage student to try to communicate using various representations.

When pairing descriptive and depictive representations and comprehension tasks there are multiple interactive affordances that may take place, it is important for the educator to identify and choose the most effective interactions and provide structure and balance that guides students through cognitive processes and the related tasks. For example, propositional thoughts should be complemented by the mental model that is produced. To achieve this, educators should identify for students the difference between feature and structural information on a page or slide as addressed in the unit. A structural breakdown will allow students to become familiar with the outline format, which can be used to create review material when the hierarchy of information is better understood. Features in the note packet can be separated into key ideas, major understandings, and supplemental information. It is important to highlight the contrasting characteristics of all features within the GNP. Students should be provided with a structural basis for analyzing textual and visual information for the goal of communicative discourse. Each
feature or task interacts with different cognitive processes and communicative skills to guide students through the transfer of knowledge. The necessity for the pictorial displays may be weaned from the note-packets. In this instance students should be creating their own drawings from the interpretation of the text. Where this is already embedded in the GNP, a careful pairing of task, mode, and desired learning outcomes was considered. While the use of graphics is represented within the GNP the benefits of graphic representation can be lost on the learner if no communication has properly taken place about the relationships within the concept.

In order to best utilize the GNP students should be introduced and trained on the nature of guided note-taking, as well as provide several opportunities for practice and review. The level of guidance and multi-modal opportunities afforded within the note-packet should be adjusted for student skill levels and should focus on developing a reflective student who communicates his/her own ideas after review of new information. Teacher should aid and train students to recognize the cognitive habits that will assist in information acquisition while fostering multi-modal communication skills. It would be a beneficial strategy at the beginning of guided note training sessions to measure student transcription fluency. This can be done by creating a short sentence or phrase for the students to copy down as you time their work, or monitor completion and correctness as a more informal assessment of fluency rate. Peverly et al. 2007 presents and discusses several tests that can be used to assess processing skill levels. Skill levels should be determined before guided note scaffolding is decided. Supplemental engagement techniques in a classroom with students that have learning disabilities may include blank spaces that are strategically places so that by filling in the words students complete a short descriptive phrase.

Every teacher lectures or gives notes to their students in their own way, and when pre-generated presentations are used teachers are stuck with the outlook and opinion of the generator.
The GNP is at its most basic level and is meant to be improved upon by others for substance or learning modification. I submit that facilitators should adjust the amount of prompts with the skill level, grade level and content knowledge of the classroom in mind. It is for this reason that the GNP will be available for revision at the following websites: http://goo.gl/y6u41 (revisable,) http://newyorkscienceteacher.com (original form). However, it is important to note, as Konrad, Joseph and Eveleigh (2009) state, “an adequate number of blanks must be distributed throughout the handout to encourage active attending and engagement” (p. 440). Teachers must guide this process and progressively scaffold student skill levels to optimize scientific understanding and communication.
### Guided Note Presentations

Minerals & Rocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Strategy:</strong></th>
<th>Activating Cognitive Schema</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, Pictorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>As students explore what they know about a new topic and how they may identify with it, they are required to activate the schema necessary to continue learning about the topic at hand. This strategy creates a pathway for deeper understanding and learning, as ideas are scaffolded throughout the notes. By activating prior knowledge and communicating that knowledge in several different ways students learn to reflect on their understanding of the topic before it is introduced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 1, Slide 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reference:</strong></td>
<td>Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Strategy:</strong></th>
<th>Summative Cognitive Reflection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, textual/pictorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Throughout the note-packets students are asked to copy and create several drawings. Summative descriptive strategies provide students with the opportunity to combine the main ideas and drawings from within the lecture; into a cohesive statement of understanding. Through this process students and teachers can monitor how students make connections between new ideas and previous knowledge. These strategies provide insight into student comprehension and perception of segmented and holistic scientific systems and processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 6, Slide 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reference:</strong></td>
<td>Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Strategy:** Summative Cognitive Reflection

**Modes of Communication:** Depictive, Symbolic

**Rational:** Units within the Earth Science curriculum, introduce students to major ideas about the physical world around us with tremendous amounts of detail. Students must understand these details to properly communicate the broader ideas within a unit. Summative depictive strategies provide students with the opportunity to work through and review the textual information within their notes. As they review these new ideas and relationships students illustrate their thinking processes through graphic organizers or mind mapping tasks. These strategies allow teachers and students to visualize connections that students are making with new information and promote discussion and assessment of internal comprehension.

**Location(s):**
- Page 11, Slide 43
- Page 14, Slide 54
- Page 17, Slide 62
- Page 18, Slide 65, 66
- Page 19, Slide 65, 67

**Reference:**
- Thompson & Thomason (1999)

---

**Strategy:** Visual Representation

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial, iconic

**Rational:** Visual representations are meant to provide students with an illustration of an idea or word without demanding more from their working memory. Visual-descriptive strategies allow students to illustrate properties of an idea, rather than focus on the textual information. Student perceptions of the concept and its properties are prominent in this strategy. Teachers should allow students opportunities to revise or add to images created during note taking.

**Location(s):**
- Page 2, Slide 11, 12, 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy: Visual Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong> Depictive, pictorial, symbolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong> Focusing on the textual information provided within the notes students create mental and physical images. The visual-depictive strategy will aid in the creation of mental models as note taking occurs. In each instance the student is asked to interpret the text and create an illustration that depicts their understanding. This creates an internal connection between the student and the concept, as well as supporting informal assessment techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 4, Slide 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 5, Slide 21 &amp; 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 9, Slide 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 15, Slide 56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy: Mathematical Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong> Depictive, pictorial, symbolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong> Mathematical-symbolic strategies focus on the development of simple graphic images to represent the relationships between two or more variables. The development of each instance varies from linear to axial locations and labels. Each variation was chosen to draw the attention to the specific variables and how each behaves in relation to one another. Students and teachers should engage in scientific discourse as the relationships are identified and represented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 10, Slide 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 13, Slide 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minerals & Rocks

I. Minerals are -

1. __________________ occurring.

2. Inorganic: No organic matter; __________________________
   or the remains of living things.

3. Solid - __________________________ definite _________

4. Define ____________________________

5. Define ___________________________
   
   a) Examples:
      (1) Graphite - __________________________
      (2) Sulfur - __________________________
      (3) Talc - __________________________

A. Chemical Composition:

1. Minerals are classified into 2 major classes.
   
   a) __________________________ - minerals that have silicon and oxygen
      groupings; ________
      (1) combined ______________ one or more ______________.
         
         ➤ Talc: Mg3Si4O10(OH)2
      (2) Largest group of minerals
          (a) ______________ the earth’s ______________.
b) _______ - Silicate - minerals that ________________________________

(1) ______________________ into several other classes

(a) native __________________ - gold, sulfur, silver
(b) ______________________ - galena, pyrite
(c) ______________________ - gypsum
(d) ______________________ - hematite, magnetite
(e) ______________________ - halite, fluorite
(f) ______________________ - calcite, dolomite

(2) Extremely rare; 0% of the Earth's crust

(3) Few are relatively common, such as calcite.

B. Crystal Structure:

1. A minerals ________________________________

2. Atoms and molecules are arranged in ________________________________

   geometric ____________________.

3. ______ basic crystal systems/patterns

   a) ______________/ isometric: Galena, Halite, Pyrite

   b) ______________: Chalcopyrite

   c) ______________: Quartz, Calcite

   d) ______________: Olivine, Topaz

   e) ______________: Mica, Gypsum

   f) ______________: Feldspar, Turquoise
4. Minerals form when...
   a) Lava or ____________ cools to ____________________
   b) Water ________________ and leaves minerals behind.
   c) _______________ becomes supersaturated with mineral particles;
      __________________ will __________________ out of the water and
      ___________________ as a precipitate.

C. Identifying Minerals: pg _____ of ESRT

1. Minerals can be __________________ their physical and chemical
   ____________________________.
   a) Physical Properties: Color __________________
      ____________________________ Cleavage
      ____________________________ Density
   b) Chemical Properties: ____________________________ mineral

2. Color: Not a reliable property; some minerals ____________________________.
   a) Color may ______________ due to
      (1) Natural ____________________________
      (2) Weathering: ____________________________
   b) Malachite - ____________________________
   c) Quartz - ____________________________
   d) Sulfur - ____________________________
   e) Hematite - ____________________________

3. Streak: The color of a mineral in its ____________________________.
   a) Determined by using a ____________________________
      (1) Quartz - ______________
      (2) Hematite - ______________
4. Luster: The way a mineral

   a) Metallic - Reflects light like a ______

      (1) __________________________

   b) Nonmetallic - Reflects light in more subtle ways

      (1) Pearly - ____________

      (2) _______________ - Quartz

      (3) Dull/___________ - Bauxite

      (4) _____________ - Talc, gypsum

      (5) Brilliant - ___________

5. Hardness: A measure of

   a) Determined by a minerals _______________; strength of the bonds and crystal shape.

   b) When a mineral is scratched by a substance, that mineral is said to be ________ than the substance.

   c) When a mineral scratches a substance, that mineral is said to be ________ than the substance.

   d) Moh’s Hardness Scale –

      Common Objects

      | Hardness | Name of Mineral |
      |----------|----------------|
      | 1        | Talc           |
      | 2        | Gypsum         |
      | 3        | Calcite        |
      | 4        | Fluorite       |
      | 5        | Apatite        |
      | 6        | Feldspar       |
      | 7        | Quartz         |
      | 8        | Topaz          |
      | 9        | Corundum       |
      | 10       | Diamond        |

      is softer than ________

      is harder than ________
6. Cleavage: When a mineral splits/___________________________

__________________________

(a) Mica - one direction; in a ________________
(b) Galena - Three directions; in a __________ shape
a) Determined by atomic ________________________ of minerals.
   (1) ________________ is the way a mineral breaks.
   (2) ________________ is formed as the crystal grows.

7. Fracture: When a mineral breaks ______________ into curved or

________________________

a) Examples: ____________, bauxite, hematite, _____________

8. Density or __________ - Minerals have different ____________, and vary in weight given the same sample ___________.

9. Chemical Properties:
   a) Effervescence:
      (1) Calcite- reacts with ________; producing ______________
   b) ________________________:
      (1) Reaction between Iron (Fe) and the ________________ in the air
          (a) Example: ________________________
      (2) Reaction between copper and air; causes a ________________
          discoloration.
          (a) Example: ________________________

10. Special Properties:
    a) Lodestone- Magnetite: naturally ______________
    b) Iceland Spar- Calcite: produces double ______________
    c) Pitchblende - ______________
D. Uses of Minerals:

1. Ore - A mineral that contains ___________ and ________________, that can be ______________ and removed in ______________ amounts; for a profit.

   a) Metals - elements with ______________ surfaces, are able to conduct __________ and ______________, and are ________________.

      (1) _______________ - Hematite/Magnetite
      (2) ________________ - Bauxite
      (3) _______________ - Chalcopryte/Malachite
      (4) __________ - Gold

   b) Nonmetals - Elements that have __________ surfaces and are __________ conductors of heat and ______________ and are __________.

      (1) Holite - ______________
      (2) Gypsum - ______________
      (3) Calcite - ______________
      (4) Koolnite - __________

2. Alloy - A mixture of two or more ________________ or a mixture of ________________.
a) Tin + ____________ = Bronze
b) Copper + Zinc = ____________

c) Iron + Chromium + ____________ = ____________
d) Lead + Tin = ____________

3. Gems – Minerals that have ____________: such as hardness, ____________, luster, ____________, rarity...

a) Precious Stones: ________________

b) Semi-precious Stones: ________________

c) Gems that are not minerals: ________________

E. Minerals and Rocks:

1. Many kinds of ____________ are ________________;

   a) Ex: ________________, feldspar and ____________.

2. Mono-mineralic – Rocks that are composed of only ________________.

   a) Ex: ________________, only composed of ____________.

3. Poly-mineralic – Rocks that are composed of ____________ minerals.

4. There are approximately ____________ different ____________.

Common Rock Forming Minerals

- Quartz
- Potassium Feldspar
- Plag-Feldspar
- Pyroxene
- Amph/Hornblend
- Biotite Mica
- Clays
- Olivine
- Other
II. Rocks are - __________________ based _______ their method of ________________.

A. There are _____ different rock ________________.
   1. ________________________
   2. ________________________
   3. ________________________

B. Sedimentary Rocks: form in ______________________________; from the accumulation of ________________________, organic matter or chemical precipitate.
   1. Usually form ______________________ in lakes, seas or oceans.
   2. Mostly composed of quartz, feldspar and ________________.

Layers of ________________ Pressure/weight Sediment is ________________
______________ and squeezes lower layers. and ________________
accumulate ________ into rock.

3. Types of Sedimentary Textures: pg _____ of ESRT's

   a) ________________: form from mineral ________________ and
      ______________________ that are ________________ and
      ______________________ together. (Lithification)

      (1) Compaction: ________________ by the weight of overlying rock
      (2) Cementation: ________________ by natural cements in water. (calcite)
b) ______________/crystalline: form from minerals ______________

in water, which settle-out or ______________

(1) Dissolved ______________ are ______________

after water evaporates.

c) ______________/bioclastic: form from the accumulation of

_________________________ that undergoes a

transformation into rock.
4. Sedimentary Rock:

a) Composed of mineral or ________________.

b) Can contain a wide ________________ of ________________.

   (1) Pebbles, cobbles, boulders, in a sand, silt or clay matrix.
       (a) __________________________: rounded fragments
       (b) __________________________: angular fragments.

c) Can contain a ________________ sediment ________________.

   (1) __________________________: 0.2 cm – 0.006 cm; fine to coarse sand.
   (2) __________________________: 0.006 cm – 0.0004 cm; very fine silt.
   (3) __________________________: less than 0.0004 cm; minute clays

d) Can be organic and may contain ________________.

   (1) Limestone, sandstone, ________________

e) Generally are formed in ________________ rock layers; called

   ________________
C. Igneous Rocks: form from the ___________ and _________________ of molten lava or ________________.

1. When molten ___________ or magma cools and solidifies, the _______________ of different minerals form.

2. The rock contains a crystalline structure of _________________ crystals of different ___________, ___________ and _________________.

3. Types of _______________ rocks: based on the origin of formation
   a) _______________ /Volcanic: form from the _______________
      cooling of ________________ on or near the Earth’s _________________.
      
      (1) Rapid cooling _________________ allow time for crystals
       to _______________.

      (2) Volcanic rocks have _________________ to ________________;
       giving it a smooth/____________ texture.

   b) _______________ /Plutonic: form from the _______________ cooling of

      _______________ within the Earth.

      (1) Slow ________________ allows time for ______________ crystals to
grow.

      (2) Plutonic rocks have ______________ crystals; giving them a
      _______________ /rough texture.
### Environment of formation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate of Cooling</th>
<th>Grain Size</th>
<th>Texture</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extrusive</td>
<td>Very Fast</td>
<td>-crystalline</td>
<td>Obsidian Pumice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volcanic)</td>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>Less than 1 mm</td>
<td>Basalt Rhyolite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrusive</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>1 mm or larger</td>
<td>Granite Diorite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Plutonic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( c) \) Crystal size vs. 

\( 1) \) ___________ in the Earth’s crust ___________

the cooling ___________ and crystal ___________.

---

4. Igneous Rock Identification: pg ______ of ESRT’s

Scheme for Igneous Rock Identification

- Lighter
- Lower
- Felsic

- Color
- Density
- Composition

- Darker
- Higher
- Mafic

- Glassy
- Non-glassy

- Vesicular
- Non-vesicular

- Oscillatory
- Crystalline
a) Mafic vs. Felsic

(1) Felsic - ex: _______________________
   (a) Composition - _______________________
   (b) Density - _______________________
   (c) Color - _______________________

(2) Mafic - ex: _______________________
   (a) Composition - _______________________
   (b) Density - _______________________
   (c) Color - _______________________

Patterns of Significance:
D. Metamorphic Rocks: form from ________________ rocks; (sedimentary, igneous, ________________) that have been ________________.

1. Crystals and ________________ are rearranged and form new rocks due to ________________ with extreme heat (magma) or extreme ________________ (orogeny.)

2. Often found in ________________ regions; where deeper ________________ is exposed due to weathering and erosion.

3. Types of Metamorphism:
   a) Metamorphic rocks must experience the following conditions in order to undergo metamorphism:
      (1) ________________
      (2) ________________
      (3) ________________
   b) Contact ____________________________
      (1) When rocks undergo metamorphism due to direct ________________ with ________________ or ________________.
   c) ________________ Metamorphism
      (1) When rocks undergo metamorphism; due to extreme ________________ applied during ________________ events.

4. Metamorphism Results:
   a) Recrystallization - environments within the crust have ________________ temperatures and ________________ pressure; cause rocks to ________________ by recrystallizing the old rock material.
      (1) No true melting occurs; it is called a ________________
      (2) ________________
      (3) Chemical Change/ ________________
      (4) ________________ / ________________
5. Types of Metamorphic Rocks:
   a) ________________ : Rock has mineral crystals arranged
      in ________________ or parallel ________________.

   * Ex: Mineral Alignment (__________) & Banding (__________) 

Scheme for Metamorphic Rock Identification

(1) Mineral ________________ : Minerals join together;
   but do ________ form ________________ layers.
   (a) Creates a shine or ________________ on the rock
   (b) ________________, Phyllite and Schist

(2) Bending: mineral ________________ join and ________________
      in ________________ ; Gneiss
   (a) An ________________ in __________ and
       ________________ usually produces
       bands of alternating ________________.
   (b) Distorted ________________ : the ________________
       of mineral ________________ due to extreme
       ________________ exerted on the rock.

b) ________________ /unfoliated: rock ________________
   have minerals arranged in ________________ ; ________________
   break in layers/sheets.

(1) Ex: ____________________
The table and diagram illustrate the classification of metamorphic rocks based on texture and their original rock types. Here is a summary:

### Metamorphic Rock Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texture</th>
<th>Metamorphic Rock</th>
<th>Original Rock</th>
<th>Rock Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foliated</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>Slate</td>
<td>Sedimentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine to coarse</td>
<td>Schist</td>
<td>Metamorphic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse</td>
<td>Gneiss</td>
<td>Igneous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse</td>
<td>Marble</td>
<td>Sedimentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quartzite</td>
<td>Sedimentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthracite Coal</td>
<td>Bituminous Coal</td>
<td>Sedimentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nonfoliated</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The diagram visualizes the process of Metamorphism, where rocks undergo structural and physical changes due to heat and pressure, leading to the formation of different metamorphic rocks.
The Rock Cycle: pg _____ of ESRT’s

6. __________________________________________________________________________;

as shown by the diagram below.

Rock Cycle in Earth’s Crust

[Diagram of the rock cycle with labels for Sedimentary Rock, Metamorphic Rock, Igneous Rock, SEDIMENTS, and Magma, showing the processes of weathering, erosion, deposition, and transformation.]
MINERALS & ROCKS
WHAT QUALITIES DEFINE A MINERAL?

➢ In the area provided:
  ➢ Draw, describe, OR provide an example of a mineral.
  ➢ Provide a brief explanation if you choose drawings or examples

➢ How could you test if something was a mineral?
  ➢ Is there anything common to all minerals?
MINERALS

I. A mineral is:
1. A naturally occurring,
2. Inorganic, (next slide)
3. Solid, (the slide after that)
4. That has a definite chemical composition, and
5. A definite crystal structure
   1) Graphite – pencil lead, batteries
   2) Sulfur – matches, fireworks
   3) Talc – Powder, ceramics

➢ not minerals: cement, steel (man-made)
2. INORGANIC - NOT COMPOSED OF ORGANIC MATTER; NOT FROM LIVING THINGS OR THE REMAINS OF LIVING THINGS.

- Coal is NOT a mineral because it comes from plants
- Amber is NOT a mineral because it comes from tree sap
- Pearls is NOT a mineral because it comes from oysters
3. Have a **definite volume** and a **definite shape**.

- Stable and solid at room temperature
- Mercury is not a mineral because it is liquid at room temperature
**Chemical Composition**

**Silicate Minerals**

- silicon and oxygen groupings; \( \text{SiO}_2 \)
  1. combined with one or more **metals**
     - Talc - \( \text{Mg}_3\text{Si}_4\text{O}_{10}(\text{OH})_2 \)
  2. largest group of minerals
    1. 90% of the earth's crust

**Non-silicate Minerals**

- DO NOT contain \( \text{SiO}_2 \)
  1. **subdivided** into several other classes
  2. Extremely rare
    - 8% of the Earth's crust
  3. Few are relatively common
    - calcite
NON-SILICATE SUBDIVISIONS

a) Native **Elements** – elements found in nature in their mineral form.
   - gold (Au), sulfur (S), silver (Ag)

b) **Sulfides** – minerals that contain sulfur ions.
   - Galena (PbS), Pyrite (FeS$_2$)

d) **Sulfates** - minerals which include the sulfate ion (SO$_4^{2-}$).
   - Gypsum (CaSO$_4$·2H$_2$O)
d) **Oxides** - minerals that contain oxygen bonded with one or more metals
   - Hematite (Fe$_2$O$_3$), Magnetite (Fe$_3$O$_4$)
   - Minerals containing (OH) are typically included in this class. (hydrous minerals)
     - Portlandite (Ca(OH)$_2$)

e) **Halides** - minerals with that contain Fluorine, Chlorine, Bromine and Iodine ions.
   - Halite (NaCl), Fluorite (CaF$_2$)
**NON-SILICATE SUBDIVISIONS**

f) **Carbonates** – minerals that contain a carbonate ion, $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$.

- Calcite ($\text{CaCO}_3$), Dolomite ($\text{CaMg(CO}_3\text{)}_2$)

- Many more subdivisions; each with chemical similarities
1. The **internal** structure or **arrangement of atoms** within a mineral
   - Halite (NaCl)

2. Atoms/molecules are arranged in **repeating geometric patterns**.
3. SIX BASIC CRYSTAL SYSTEMS

a) **Cubic** - Galena, Halite, Pyrite

b) **Tetragonal** – Chalcopyrite

c) **Hexagonal** - Quartz, Calcite

d) **Orthorhombic** - Olivine, Topaz
SIX BASIC CRYSTAL SYSTEMS

e) **Monoclinic** – Mica, gypsum

f) **Triclinic** – Feldspar, Turquoise
4. Minerals form
   
   a) When lava or magma cools to solidification

   b) When water evaporates and leaves minerals remain

   c) When water is supersaturated with a mineral; minerals will settle out of the water and deposit as a precipitate.
IDENTIFYING MINERALS

1. Minerals can be **identified** by their physical and chemical **characteristics**.
   a) Physical Properties:
      - Color
      - Streak
      - Luster
      - Hardness
      - Cleavage or Fracture
      - Density
   b) Chemical Properties
      - Specific and **unique for each mineral**

   **Determined by chemical composition and structure**
2. Color: Not a reliable property; some minerals can be many different colors.
   a) Color may vary due to:
      1) Natural coloring agents - impurities
      2) Weathering; exposure to the environment
   b) Malachite-green
   c) Quartz-clear, purple, white, grey-brown...
   d) Sulfur-yellow
   e) Hematite-black, silver, reddish brown

a) Determined by using a streak plate
   1) Quartz: White/colorless
   2) Hematite: reddish brown
PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

4. Luster: The way a mineral shines/reflects light from its surface.
   a) Metallic: reflects light like the surface of a polished metal
      1) Galena, Pyrite, Graphite, Magnetite...
   b) Non Metallic: reflects light in more subtle ways
      1) Pearly-Mica
      2) Glassy-Quartz
      3) Dull/Earthy-Bauxite
      4) Waxy-Talc
      5) Brilliant-Diamond
5. Hardness: A measure of how easily a mineral can be scratched.
   a) Determined by a mineral's internal structure.
   b) When a mineral is scratched by a substance; it is softer than the substance.
   c) When a mineral scratches a substance; it is harder than the substance.
## Mohs Hardness Scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardness</th>
<th>Name of Mineral</th>
<th>Common Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Talc</td>
<td>2.5 Fingernail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gypsum</td>
<td>3.5 Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Calcite</td>
<td>4.5 Iron Nail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fluorite</td>
<td>5.5 Glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Apatite</td>
<td>6.5 Steel File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Feldspar</td>
<td>7 Streak Plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Quartz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Topaz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Corundum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Cleavage: When a mineral splits/breaks along smooth flat surfaces
   a) Mica - One direction; sheet
   b) Galena – Three; cubic shape

   a) Determined by atomic structure of mineral
      1) Cleavage is the way a mineral breaks
      2) Crystal Shape is the way crystal grows
7. Fracture: When a mineral breaks unevenly into curved or irregular pieces with a rough and jagged surfaces.

a) Sulfur, bauxite, hematite, quartz
8. Density or Heft: Minerals have different densities, and vary in weight given the same sample size.

- How heavy the mineral feels in your hand
CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

a) Effervescence
   1) Calcite reacts with HCl; bubbles of CO₂

b) Oxidation:
   1) Reaction between Iron (Fe) and oxygen (O₂).
      a. Iron (Fe) + oxygen = Rust
         ➢ Metal is weakened by change

   2) Reaction between copper and air;
      creates a greenish coating
      a) Copper (Cu) + oxygen = copper oxide
         ▪ metal is not weakened; pennies
SPECIAL PROPERTIES

a) Lodestone—Magnetite; is naturally magnetic

b) Iceland Spar—Calcite; produces double refraction

c) Pitchblend; radioactive
WHAT WOULD IT FEEL LIKE TO BE A MINERAL BEING TESTED?

- In the area provided
  - Provide a written response to the question above
    - You may choose to write about two or more mineral tests
  - Include an answer to the following
    - By which mineral property would you want to be identified by? Why
    - Which property would you not want? Why
USES OF MINERALS

1. Ore - A mineral that contains metals and nonmetals that can be mined and removed in usable amounts; for a profit
   a) Metals- elements that have a shiny surfaces, are able to conduct heat and electricity, and are malleable.
      1) Iron-Hematite/Magnetite
      2) Aluminum-Bauxite
      3) Copper-Chalcopryite/Malachite
      4) Gold-Gold
b) Nonmetals- Elements that have **dull** surfaces and are **poor** conductors of heat and **electricity** and are **brittle**.

1) Halite (NaCl)- **Salt**
2) Gypsum-Drywall, **chalk**
3) Calcite-**Cement**
4) Kaolinite-**Bricks**
USES OF MINERALS

2. Alloy- A mixture of two or more metals or a mixture of metals and nonmetals
   a) Tin+Copper= Bronze
   b) Copper+Zinc= Brass
   c) Iron+Chromium+Limestone= Steel
   d) Lead+Tin= Pewter
USES OF MINERALS

3. Gems- Minerals that have desirable qualities; such as hardness, color, luster, clarity, durability, rarity...
   a) Precious Stones:
      ➢ **Diamond**, Rubies, **Sapphires**, Emeralds

   b) Semi-Precious Stones:
      ➢ Amethyst, Garnet, **Topaz**

   c) Gems that are not minerals
      ➢ **Pearls**, Amber
ROCKS IN RELATION TO MINERALS

1. Many kinds of rocks are **composed of minerals**
   a) **Granite; mica**, feldspar and quartz

2. Monominalalic; rocks that are composed of only **one mineral**.
   a) **Marble – Calcite**

3. Polymineralic; rocks that are composed of **two or more** minerals
   a) **Granite**

4. There are almost **4,700 different minerals**
   ➢ Silicates make up 90% of the crust.
II. Rocks are classified based on their method of formation/origin.

A. 3 Rock Groups
   1. Sedimentary
   2. Igneous
   3. Metamorphic
SEDIMENTARY ROCKS

B. Rocks that usually form in horizontal layers; from the accumulation of sediment, organic matter, or chemical precipitates

1. Form underwater in lakes, seas or oceans
2. Mostly composed of quartz, feldspar and clay.

TIME

Layers of sediment deposit and accumulate

Pressure/weight squeezes lower layers

Sediment is compacted and cemented into rock
a) **Clastic**: form from mineral **particles** and **sediment** that are **compacted** and **cemented** together.

1) Compaction: **pressed** by weight of overlying rock
2) Cementation: **glued** by natural cements in water
   - Calcite
# Clastic Rocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texture</th>
<th>Grain Size</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Rock Name</th>
<th>Map Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clastic (fragmental)</td>
<td>Pebbles, cobbles, and/or boulders embedded in sand, silt, and/or clay</td>
<td>Mostly quartz, feldspar, and clay minerals; may contain fragments of other rocks and minerals</td>
<td>Rounded fragments</td>
<td>Conglomerate</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Conglomerate" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sand (0.2 to 0.006 cm)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Angular fragments</td>
<td>Breccia</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Breccia" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Silt (0.006 to 0.0004 cm)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine to coarse</td>
<td>Sandstone</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Sandstone" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clay (less than 0.0004 cm)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very fine grain</td>
<td>Siltstone</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Siltstone" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Compact; may split easily</td>
<td>Shale</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Shale" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b) **Chemical**: form from minerals **dissolved** in water; which settle-out/precipitate.

1) Dissolved **minerals** are **left behind** when water evaporates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEXTURE</th>
<th>GRAIN SIZE</th>
<th>COMPOSITION</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
<th>ROCK NAME</th>
<th>MAP SYMBOL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crystalline</td>
<td>Varied</td>
<td>Halite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rock Salt</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Rock Salt" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Varied</td>
<td>Gypsum</td>
<td>Crystals from chemical precipitates and evaporites</td>
<td>Rock Gypsum</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Rock Gypsum" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Varied</td>
<td>Dolomite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dolostone</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Dolostone" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c) **Organic**: form from the accumulation of **plant/animal matter** that undergoes a transformation into rock.
FORMATION OF COAL

The diagram illustrates the process of coal formation through the stages of peat, lignite, and coal. The stages involve:

- **Peat**: Organic matter from plant material.
- **Lignite**: Darker and more compact than peat, resulting from increased pressure and heat.
- **Coal**: The final stage, formed from lignite under higher pressure and heat.

The diagram shows the effects of time, pressure, and heat on the transformation of peat into coal. The stages are as follows:

1. **Peat**: Organic material from plants.
2. **Lignite**: Darker, more compact stage formed from peat under increased pressure and heat.
3. **Coal**: The highest stage, formed from lignite with even greater pressure and heat.

The diagram also highlights the impact of burial pressure, heat, and time on the transformation process.
SEDIMENTARY CHARACTERISTICS

a) They are composed of rock, mineral or organic particles.

b) Some have a range of particle sizes.

1) Pebbles, cobbles, boulders, in a sand, silt or clay
   a) Conglomerate: rounded fragments
   b) Breccia: angular fragments.
c) Some have a **uniform** sediment size; due to sorting during deposition

1) **Sandstone:**
   - 0.2 - 0.006 cm

2) **Siltstone:**
   - 0.006 - 0.0004 cm

3) **Slate:**
   - less than 0.0004 cm
d) Some rocks are organic and may contain **fossils**.

1) Coquina

e) Usually form in **horizontal** layers called **strata or beds**
ORGANIZE THE MAIN IDEAS
IGNEOUS ROCKS

C. Form from the **cooling** and **solidification** of molten lava or **magma**.

1. When molten **lava** or magma cools and solidifies the **crystals** of different minerals form a rock.

2. The rock contains a crystalline structure of **inter-grown** crystals of different **sizes**, **shapes**, and **composition**.
TYPES OF IGNEOUS ROCKS

a) Extrusive/Volcanic: Forms from the fast cooling of lava on or near Earth’s surface.

1) Rapid cooling **does NOT** allow time for crystals to grow.

2) Rocks have small to **no** crystals; smooth/fine texture.
# Extrusive/Volcanic Igneous Rocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXTRUSIVE (Volcanic)</th>
<th>Obsidian (usually appears black)</th>
<th>Basaltic glass</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pumice</td>
<td>Vesicular rhyolite</td>
<td>Scoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vesicular andesite</td>
<td>Vesicular basalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhyolite</td>
<td>Andesite</td>
<td>Basalt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b) Intrusive/Plutonic: Form from the slow cooling of magma within the Earth

1) Slow cooling allows time for large crystals to grow

2) Rocks have large crystals; coarse/rough texture
### Intrusive/Plutonic Igneous Rocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intrusive (Plutonic)</th>
<th>Granite</th>
<th>Diorite</th>
<th>Diabase</th>
<th>Gabbro</th>
<th>Peridotite</th>
<th>Dunite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pegmatite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ENVIRONMENT OF FORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate of cooling</th>
<th>Grain Size</th>
<th>Texture</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extrusive</td>
<td>Very Fast</td>
<td>Non-crystalline</td>
<td>Glassy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Volcanic)</td>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>Less than 1mm</td>
<td>Fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrusive</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>1mm or larger</td>
<td>Coarse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Plutonic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1) Location in Earth’s crust effects the cooling rate and crystal size
## Scheme for Igneous Rock Identification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment of Formation</th>
<th>Texture</th>
<th>Crystal Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extrusive (Vulcanic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsidian (usually appears black)</td>
<td>Glassy</td>
<td>less than 1 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesicular rhyolite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhyolite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granophyre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegmatite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrusive (Plutonic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basaltic glass</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>less than 1 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesicular basalt</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andesite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coarse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diorite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-vesicular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabase</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-vesicular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabbro</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-vesicular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peridotite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Composition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lighter</td>
<td>Maﬁc (rich in Fe, Mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Felsic (rich in Si, Al)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mineral Composition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100% Potassium feldspar (pink to white)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75% Quartz (clear to white)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% Plagioclase feldspar (white to gray)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25% Albite (black)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0% Amphibole (green)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basaltic glass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesicular basalt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andesite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diorite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabbro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peridotite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texture</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glassy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very coarse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The image shows a scheme for identifying igneous rocks based on their environment of formation, texture, and mineral composition.
## MINERAL COMPOSITION
(RELATIVE BY VOLUME)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mineral Type</th>
<th>Color Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obsidian</td>
<td>Usually appears black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesicular rhyolite</td>
<td>Vesicular basalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhyolite</td>
<td>Basalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granite</td>
<td>Peridotite (green)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegmatite</td>
<td>Dunite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basaltic glass</td>
<td>Scoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesicular andesite</td>
<td>Diabase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andesite</td>
<td>Gabbro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotite</td>
<td>Amorphous (black)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphibole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Felsic vs Mafic Composition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Felsic</th>
<th>Mafic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pumice, Rhyolite, <strong>Granite</strong></td>
<td>Scoria, <strong>Basalt</strong>, Gabbro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Composition – rich in <strong>Silicon</strong> (Si) and <strong>Aluminum</strong> (Al)</td>
<td>a) Composition – rich in <strong>Iron</strong> (Fe) and <strong>Magnesium</strong> (Mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Density – <strong>lower</strong> densities; Pumice = 0.64 g/cm³</td>
<td>b) Density – <strong>higher</strong> densities; Scoria = 2.55 g/cm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Color – <strong>lighter</strong>; clear, white, pink, grey, black</td>
<td>c) Color – <strong>darker</strong>; white, gray, back, and green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
METAMORPHIC ROCKS

D. Rocks that form from **pre-existing** rocks (sedimentary, igneous, **metamorphic**); that have been **changed**.

1. **Molecules** can rearrange and form new rocks due to **contact** with extreme heat (magma), or extreme **pressure** (orogeny)

2. Often found in **mountainous** regions where the deeper **bedrock** is exposed due to weathering and erosion
METAMORPHISM

a) **Conditions** that cause rocks to undergo metamorphism
   1) Heat
   2) Pressure
   3) Chemical Activity

b) **Contact Metamorphism**
   1) Rocks around a magma/lava can be metamorphosed through direct contact with the magma/lava

c) **Regional Metamorphism**
   1) Rocks buried deep within the crust can re-crystallize due to extreme pressure during mountain building events
4. Environments within the crust have **high** temperatures and **high** pressure; causing rocks to **change** by recrystallization.

1) No true melting; called **partial melt** (plastic)
2) **Increased Density**
3) **Chemical Change/New Minerals**
4) **Foliated/Non-foliated**

- New mineral crystals can grow from the sediment in sedimentary rock, and from the “old” crystals in an igneous rock.
**TYPES OF METAMORPHIC ROCK TEXTURE**

a) **Foliated:** Rock has mineral crystals arranged in **layers** or parallel **bands**.

- Mineral Alignment: **Schist**, Slate, & Banding: **Gneiss**
FOLIATED TEXTURES

1) Mineral **Alignment**: Minerals join; but do not form visible layers.
   a) Creates a shine or **veneer** on the rock
   b) **Slate**, Phyllite and Schist

2) Banding: Mineral **crystals** join and arrange in layers; Gneiss
   a) **Increase** in heat and **pressure** usually produces thicker bands of alternating **crystals**
   b) Distorted **Structure**: The **folding** of the mineral **bands** due to extreme **pressure** exerted on the rock.
### METAMORPHIC TEXTURES

#### b) Non-Foliated/Unfoliated: Rock does not have mineral crystals arranged in layers; do not break in layers/sheets

1. **Marble, Quartzite, Anthracite Coal**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texture</th>
<th>Fine</th>
<th>Carbon</th>
<th>Regional</th>
<th>Metamorphism</th>
<th>Anthracite coal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Foliated</td>
<td>Various minerals</td>
<td>Contact (heat)</td>
<td>Various rocks changed by heat from nearby magma/lava</td>
<td>Hornfels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine to coarse</td>
<td>Quartz</td>
<td>Regional or contact</td>
<td>Metamorphism of quartz sandstone</td>
<td>Quartzite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse</td>
<td>Various minerals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Metamorphism of limestone or dolostone</td>
<td>Marble</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pebbles may be distorted or stretched</td>
<td>Metaconglomerate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Metamorphic Rocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texture</th>
<th>Metamorphic Rock</th>
<th>Original Rock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foliated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Shale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schist</td>
<td></td>
<td>Slate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gneiss</td>
<td></td>
<td>Granite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Un-foliated</td>
<td></td>
<td>Limestone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sandstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quartzite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bituminous Coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracite Coal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sedimentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Metamorphic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Igneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sedimentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sedimentary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MAIN IDEA RELATIONSHIPS

Cause → Metamorphosis → Effect
Cause
Cause
Effect
Effect
E. The Rock Cycle: pg 6 of ESRT’s

1. Any rock can become any other rock as shown by the processes in the rock cycle.
FAMOUS ROCKS

- Grand Canyon; layers of sedimentary rocks
- Mount Rushmore; Granite
- White House; Sandstone
- Pyramids; Limestone
- Great Wall of China; stone; brick, etc...
- Stonehenge
UNIT CONNECTIONS

Rocks and Minerals

Igneous Rocks
- Obsidian
- Granite
- Basalt
- Pumice
- Gabbro

Sedimentary Rocks
- Sandstone
- Breccia
- Limestone
- Conglomerate
- Shale

Metamorphic Rocks
- Schist
- Slate
- Marble
- Quartzite
- Gneiss

Minerals
- Quartz
- Talc
- Magnetite
- Halite
- Feldspar
- Gold
- Diamond
- Silver
- Copper
- Mica

www.teachersparadise.com
Dynamic Crust

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy:</th>
<th>Activating Cognitive Schema</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, pictorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>As students explore what they know about a new topic and how they may identify with it, they are required to activate the schema necessary to continue learning about the topic at hand. This strategy creates a pathway for deeper understanding and learning, as ideas are scaffolded throughout the notes. By activating prior knowledge and communicating that knowledge in several different ways students learn to reflect on their understanding of the topic before it is introduced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 1, Slide 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reference:</strong></td>
<td>Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy:</th>
<th>Summative Cognitive Reflection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, textual, pictorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Throughout the note-packets students are asked to copy and create several drawings. Summative descriptive strategies provide students with the opportunity to combine the main ideas and drawings from within the lecture; into a cohesive statement of understanding. Through this process students and teachers can monitor how students make connections between new ideas and previous knowledge. These strategies provide insight into student comprehension and perception of segmented and holistic scientific systems and processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 5, Slide 14 Page 21, Slide 70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reference:</strong></td>
<td>Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Strategy: Summative Cognitive Reflection

**Modes of Communication:** Depictive, symbolic

**Rational:** Units within the Earth Science curriculum, introduce students to major ideas about the physical world around us with tremendous amounts of detail. Students must understand these details to properly communicate the broader ideas within a unit. Summative depictive strategies provide students with the opportunity to work through and review the textual information within their notes. As they review these new ideas and relationships students illustrate their thinking processes through graphic organizers or mind mapping tasks. These strategies allow teachers and students to visualize connections that students are making with new information and promote discussion and assessment of internal comprehension.

**Location(s):**
- Page 11, Slide 42
- Page 22, Slide 72

**Reference:**
- Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)

---

### Strategy: Visual Representation

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial, iconic

**Rational:** Visual representations are meant to provide students with an illustration of an idea or word without demanding more from their working memory. Visual-descriptive strategies allow students to illustrate properties of an idea, rather than focus on the textual information. Student perceptions of the concept and its properties are prominent in this strategy. Teachers should allow students opportunities to revise or add to images created during note taking.

**Location(s):**
- Page 2, Slide 3&4
- Page 6, Slide 17
- Page 8, Slide 20
**Strategy:** Visual Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Depictive, pictorial, symbolic

**Rational:** Focusing on the textual information provided within the notes students create mental and physical images. The visual-depictive strategy will aid in the creation of mental models as note taking occurs. In each instance the student is asked to interpret the text and create an illustration that depicts their understanding. This creates an internal connection between the student and the concept, as well as supporting informal assessment techniques.

**Location(s):**
Page 10, Slide 26
Page 10&11, Slide 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38

---

**Strategy:** Graphic Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial

**Rational:** Throughout the Earth Science curriculum and within the NYS Regents exams students are expected to interpret information from and add information to a multitude of diagrams. Within the graphic-descriptive strategy students are asked to analyze diagrams for information and add or pull information from the diagrams based on information provided within the unit. The use of this strategy affords teachers with the opportunity to nurture the use of diagrams, and provides students with a basis for the utilization of diagrams in science.

**Location(s):**
Page 13, Slide 44
Page 14, Slide 48
Page 15&16, Slide 50, 51, 52, 53
Dynamic Crust

I. Evidence of Crustal Movement

A. Crustal Changes –

1. Non-horizontal Strata:

   a) ____________________________ strata are normally deposited in
      ____________________________ layers.

   (1) Any change from horizontal tells us there was ____________
       movement.
B. Fossil Evidence -

1. __________ fossils found at high ________________ suggests crustal ________________.

2. Shallow water marine fossils found at great ocean depth suggests crustal ________________ / ________________.
C. Theory of Continental Drift – Alfred

1. 200 ________, all the continents existed as one large land mass called ________
2. Evidence Supporting Continental Drift:
   
a) ________________-like Fit - the ___________________ of the continents
   seemed to have ___________________ like a large jigsaw puzzle.
   (1) ____________ coast of South America fits well with the ____________
           coast of Africa.

b) ____________ Clues – certain ancient life forms are ______________ as
fossils on widely ____________________________
   (1) ____________ - reptile, ____________ - fern


c) Rock Clues - Mountain ________________ and rock patterns
   (1) The ___________________ mountains on the ________ coast
       of the ________, are geologically ______________ to the Caledonian
           Mtns. in Scotland, ________________ and ________________

       (2) ____________, ____________ and mineral ____________
           are ________________ on the ________ coast of ____________
           and the Western coast of ________________
d) ________________ clues.

(1) ____________ - forms from the burial of plants in ___________
    ____________ environments.
    (a) Currently found in the colder climates of N. America and
    ________________.

(2) ________________ - contains corals from warm
    ____________.
    (a) Currently found in ____________ latitudes such as ________.

(3) Glaciers -
    (a) Ancient rocks of the same age near the ____________ in
        S. America, S. Africa and other southern continents show
        evidence of ________________.

All the continents once existed as one large land mass called Pangea

What general rule can you make from this evidence?
D. Theory of Seafloor Spreading – Harry

1. The idea that the seafloor itself moves, and carries the continents with it, as it expands from a central point.

2. Topography of the Ocean Floor:

![Topography of the Ocean Floor](image)

3. Evidence of Seafloor Spreading:
   a) Evidence – as the ________________ from an ocean ridge
      ________________, the _____ of the rock ________

      (1) As the distance from a __________ increases, the age of the rock will ________________.
b) Paleo-_____________ Evidence – ancient magnetic clues in the
____________-bearing basalt on the ocean floor supports the theory of seafloor
spreading.

**Polarity**

Normal/Positi  Reverse/Negativ

Positive magnetic anomaly  Negative magnetic anomaly

date

A. Period of normal magnetism
B. Period of reverse magnetism
C. Period of normal magnetism
II. Plate Tectonics – thin, lithospheric ___________ are in motion and “_________” or ride on the ________________, the plastic-like layer beneath the lithosphere.

A. Earth’s Layers and Composition

1. The Lithosphere is composed of the crust and ___________ mantle
2. The Asthenosphere is a ________________ layer of the upper mantle.
3. The Earth is layered according to ________________ values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layer</th>
<th>Depth (km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crust</td>
<td>5-_____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantle</td>
<td>_____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Core</td>
<td>_____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner Core</td>
<td>_____</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cross Section of Earth: pg _______ ESRT’s
B. Driving Force Causing Plate Tectonics

1. ___________ currents:
   
   a) Hot, ________ dense, magma from deep within the mantle __________
   
   b) As the magma rises it cools, becomes ________ dense and ________

2. The convective __________ of magma in the mantle __________
   
   lithospheric ________ across Earth’s surface.

3. Major Plates and Plate Boundaries: pg ______ ESRT’s

   a) The Theory of Plate Tectonics states that Earth’s lithosphere is divided into sections called lithospheric plates.

   b) ___________ and interact with each other at plate ___________.
(1) Direction of Relative Plate Motion -

(a) _____________ : _____________ from each other

(b) _____________ : _____________ each other

(c) _____________ : _____________ passed each other.

(2) Divergent Plate Boundaries – This is where two plates are being

_______________________. (splitting of Pangaea)

(a) ________________ : Oceanic crust, ________________

(b) ________________ : Continental crust, ________________

(3) Convergent Plate Boundaries – where two plates come together

and ________________.

(a) Plate ___________________ determines the ________________
of the collision.

(b) ________________ : ________________

(i) More dense ________________ crust will ________________,
or dive under, less dense ________________ crust
and sinks into the ________________.

(ii) Sometimes rising through the continental crust as it
becomes ________________.

(iii) The ________________ plate, oceanic, subducts
under the South ________________ Plate, continental.
(c) _______________ - _______________

(i) Continental crust collisions will produce mountain _______________ events.

(ii) Indian plate colliding with the Eurasian plate; forming the _______________ mtns.

(d) _______________ - _______________ - Slab Pull

(i) Oceanic crust collisions produce _______________ and _______________.

(ii) Trenches and island arcs formed _______________ and the _______________ islands of Alaska.

(4) Transform Plate Boundaries - where two plates move _______________ each other in _______________ directions.

(a) The Pacific plate and North American plate move passed each other; creating the _______________, in California.
C. Earthquakes –

1. Seismology: The branch of science that studies Earthquakes

2. Cause: __________________ movement of Earth’s crust at plate __________________ or faults.

   a) Types of Faults:

   (1) _______________ fault – __________________ boundaries

      (a) Hanging wall moves down

      (b) Usually produces __________________ quakes.

   (2) Reverse fault – __________________ boundaries

      (a) Hanging wall block moves __________________.

      (b) Produces __________________ quakes

   (3) _______________ fault – __________________ boundaries

      (a) Blocks move side to side

      (b) Produces __________________ quakes
3. Earthquake Terms –

a) Focus: The _________ beneath the Earth's surface where _________ movement releases seismic waves/___________

b) _________: point on Earth's surface _________ the focus.

Key
- Shallow = within 75 km of Earth's surface
- Intermediate = 75 to 300 km below Earth's surface
- Deep = 300 to 700 km below Earth's surface

Seismic waves: energy released from the focus in the form of waves.

1) P-waves - _________ waves are _________

and at travel _________ and arrive at monitoring stations before any other earthquake waves.

(a) P-waves can travel through solids and liquids.

2) S-waves - _________ waves are _________ and travel at _________ and arrive at monitoring stations after primary waves.

(a) S-waves can only travel through solids.
(3) By analyzing wave patterns scientists have been able to infer the interior of Earth.

d) Seismograph: instrument used to measure and record earthquake waves at seismic stations.

e) Seismogram: the paper report of wave data recorded by a seismograph.
4. Locating the Epicenter of an Earthquake

   a) Record arrival times of the S and P waves, from at least _______ different seismic stations.

   ![](image)

2. Chicago, Illinois

   ![](image)

3. Seattle, Washington

   ![](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seismograph Station</th>
<th>Arrival Time</th>
<th>Difference in Arrival Time</th>
<th>Distance to Epicenter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Houston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seattle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Use pg ______ of ESRT's to find the distance each wave traveled.
b) Use a drawing compass to make accurate circles around the seismic station location.

The United States

Seattle

Chicago

Houston

5. Measuring an Earthquake

a) __________ Scale: used to express the strength or ________ 

__________________________ by an earthquake.

(1) The scale increase 10-fold each level

(a) A 3 is _______ times greater than a 2, and 100 times greater than a _______

b) ______________ scale: measures the ________
damage caused by the quake on a scale of ___________.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Richter Scale</th>
<th>Intensity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-9</td>
<td>Unrecorded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Damage Levels:
- 0: No damage
- 1: Minor damage
- 2: Moderate damage
- 3: Considerable damage
- 4: Serious damage
- 5: Great damage
- 6: Horrible damage
- 7: Devastation
- 8: Havoc
- 9: Total destruction
6. __________________: gigantic sea-wave
   a) Speed: ________________
   b) Height: ________________

D. Volcanoes:

1. Causes of Volcanic Activity
   a) ______________________: Oceanic-Oceanic crust
      (1) ________________ andrifts contain volcanoes and hydrothermal
          ________________.

   b) ______________________: Oceanic-Oceanic crust
      (1) ________________ bearing minerals, brought down with the subducting
          plate causes the rock to ________________.
      (2) This magma ________________ through overlying ________________
          and creates deep sea volcanoes.

      (a) These volcanoes ________________ overtime and can sometimes
          form ________________.
c) **Converging:** ___________________ - ___________________ crust

(1) As the ___________________ plate is pulled deeper into the upper ___________________, the plate begins to melt and rises as magma intrusions.

(a) Builds ___________________ on the surface of the overlying continental crust.

2. The ___________________ -
3. __________________________ : results from the __________________ movement of a tectonic plate over a "fixed" point in the mantle that is ______________ than the mantle around it.

   a) Causes:

   (1) A narrow ______________ of hot ______________ convecting up from Earth's ______________ - ______________ boundary.

   (a) Called a mantle ______________

   (2) Upper- mantle ______________

   b) Ex: __________________________

Main Features of a Volcano

4. Types of Volcanoes

   a) ______________ Cone – non-explosive eruptions

   (1) Built from repeated ________________________________.

   (2) ______________ sloping sides.
b) __________ cone - ___________ eruptions.
   (1) Built from __________ (volcanic __________ & ______)
   (2) ___________ sloping sides.

c) __________ cone – repeated ___________ & ___________ eruptions.
   (1) Built from __________ layers of lava and _________
   (2) ___________ sloping sides

5. Volcanic/__________ features – Igneous intrusions
DYNAMIC CRUST

Crustal Movement
Inside the Earth

- Draw a cross-sectional view of the Earth
  - What are the different parts of the Earth?
    - How are they similar or different?
  - Explain or illustrate the occurrence of earthquakes and volcanoes.

![Apples](image-url)
Evidence of Crustal Changes

a) Sedimentary strata are normally deposited in horizontal layers.

1) Any change from horizontal indicates crustal movement.
   a) Tilting, Faulting, Folding

   - No motion

   - Normal undisturbed layers
Crustal Changes

- **Tilted Strata:**

- **Faulted Strata:**

- **Folded Strata:**
Fossil Evidence

1) **Marine** fossils found at high **elevations** suggest crustal uplift.

2) Shallow water marine fossils found at great ocean depths suggest crustal **subsidence/sinking**.
C. Alfred **Wegener** proposed the theory of Continental Drift in the early 1900’s.

1) 200 **mya**, all the continents existed as one large land mass which he called **Pangea**.

- **Pangea** - A supercontinent that included all the landmasses of the earth before the Triassic Period. When continental drift began, Pangaea broke up into Laurasia and Gondwanaland.
a) **Puzzle like-fit**

a) The *coastlines* of the continents seemed to have fit together like a large jig-saw puzzle.

1) The *East* coast of South America fits well with the *West* coast of Africa.
b) Fossil Clues

b) Certain ancient life forms are found as fossils on widely separated continents.

1) *Mesosaurus* - Small freshwater reptile; found in S.America and Africa.

1) *Glossopteris* - Ancient seed ferns; found in Africa, India, Australia, Antarctica, S. America.
c) Rock Clues

c) Mountain Chains

1) The Appalachian Mountains on the East coast of U.S. are geologically similar to the Caledonian Mountains in Scotland, Europe and Greenland.

2) Structure, age and mineral content of rocks are similar on the coasts of Eastern S. America and Western Africa.
d) Climate Clues

1) Coal, which forms from the burial of plants in warm swampy environments, is currently found in the colder climates of N. America and Antarctica.

2) Coral Limestone, contains coral from warm seas.
   a) can currently be found in places of higher latitudes such as NYS.
3) Glaciers

a) Ancient rocks of the same age near the equator in S. America, S. Africa and other southern continents show evidence of glaciation

- Glaciers once moved into and then out of these areas
Climate Clues
Continental Drift Over Time
Constructing Support

All the continents once existed as one large land mass called Pangea

What general rule can you make from this evidence?
What is Missing?

- This theory was almost unanimously denied as probable within the global scientific community.
  - There was no mechanisms to explain how this had happened.
- Wegener merely proposed that it had.
  - This theory and others were delayed until a driving force was added to the theory
Theory of Seafloor Spreading

D. Proposed by Harry Hess
Evidence of Sea Floor Spreading

a) **Age Evidence:** As the distance from an ocean ridge increases the age of the rock increases.

1) As the distance from a trench increases the age of the rock will decrease.
b) **Paleo-Magnetic Evidence:** Ancient magnetic clues in the **iron**-bearing basalt (igneous) rock of the ocean floor supports the theory of seafloor spreading.
Plate Tectonics

II. The theory of plate tectonics states that, thin, lithospheric plates are in motion and “float” or ride on the asthenosphere, a plastic-like layer beneath the lithosphere.
Earth’s Surface

1) Lithosphere = Crust + Rigid Mantle
2) Asthenosphere: plastic-like layer of the upper mantle
Layers of Earth

3) **Density Values:**

- **Crust:** 2.7 - 3.0 g/cm³
- **Mantle:** 3.4 – 5.6 g/cm³
- **Outer Core:** 9.9 – 12.2 g/cm³
- **Inner Core:** 12.8-13.1 g/cm³

- **Thickness:**
  - Continental Crust: 32 - 100 km
  - Ocean Crust: 5 – 8 km
Cross-Section of Earth; pg 10
The driving force beneath the plates

1) **Convection Currents:**
   
   a) Hot *less* dense molten rock from deep within Earth’s mantle *rises.*
   
   b) When this magma cools near the surface, it becomes *more* dense and *sinks.*
2) This convective **flow** of magma in the mantle **pushes/pulls** lithospheric **plates** across the surface of Earth.

- Ridge Push
- Slab Pull
3) Major plates and plate boundaries

pg 5 ESRT’s

a) The Theory of plate tectonics states that Earth’s lithosphere is divided into sections called lithospheric plates.
Plate Boundaries

b) Plates meet and interact with each other at plate boundaries

1) Direction of relative plate motion:
   a) Divergent: away from each other
   b) Convergent: towards each other
   c) Transform: slide passed each other
Ocean Ridges and Trenches
Divergent Plate Boundaries

2) This is where two plates are being **pulled apart**.

- Splitting of Pangea

a) **Ridges**: Oceanic crust
b) **Rifts**: Continental crust
Divergent Crust Examples

Oceanic Crust: Oceanic Ridge

Continental Crust: Kenya; Rift Valley
3) This is where two plates come together and "collide."

a) Plate composition determines the outcome of the collision.

- Oceanic-Continental
- Continental-Continental
- Oceanic-Oceanic
Convergent Plate Boundaries

b) **Oceanic-Continental:**
   
i. More dense oceanic crust will **subduct**, or dive under, the less dense continental crust and sink into the **mantle**.

ii. Sometimes rising again as it becomes **heated**.

iii. **Pacific Plate** (oceanic) subducts **under** the South American Plate (continental)
Subduction & Volcanic Mtns.
Convergent Plate Boundaries

c) Continental-Continental:
   i. Continental crust collisions will produce mountain building events; Orogenesis
   ii. India colliding with Asia; forming the Himalaya Mountains.
Continental Mountain Chains

[Diagram showing continental crust, lithosphere, asthenosphere, and high plateau.]

Continental crust
Lithosphere
Asthenosphere
Ancient oceanic crust
Continental-continental convergence
Convergent Plate Boundaries

d) **Oceanic-Oceanic**: Slab-Pull

i. Oceanic crust collisions produce *trenches* and *island arcs*

ii. Trenches and island arcs formed **Japan** and **Aleutian Islands, Alaska**
Trenches & Island Arc

Diagram showing oceanic-oceanic convergence with trench, island arc, oceanic crust, continental crust, lithosphere, asthenosphere.
4) This is where two plates move **passed** each other in **opposite** directions

a) San Andreas Fault
Left-lateral movement
Earthquakes

1. **Seismology**: the branch of science that studies earthquakes

2. **Causes**: *Sudden* movement of Earth’s crust at plate boundaries or faults
Earthquake - Faults

1) **Normal Faults - Divergent Boundaries**
   - b) usually produce *minor, shallow* quakes.

2) **Reverse Faults - Convergent Boundaries**
   - a) Hanging wall block moves *upward*.
   - b) produce *strong, deep* quakes
     - Ocean-Continental
     - Ocean-Ocean
     - Continental-Continental
Earthquake – Faults

3) **Strike-Slip Faults/Transform** Boundaries
   b) produce moderate shallow quakes.
Connecting Ideas

Diagram showing the Fishbone Diagram method for connecting ideas, with categories such as Cause, Detail, and Effect.
Earthquakes

a) **Focus**: point beneath Earth’s surface where fault movement releases seismic waves/energy.

![Diagram of Earthquake Focus and Epicenter]

b) **Epicenter**: point on Earth’s surface directly above the focus.
Earthquakes and Surface Movement

Seismic waves: energy released from the focus in the form of waves.

**Key**

- **Shallow** = within 75 km of Earth’s surface
- **Intermediate** = 75 to 300 km below Earth’s surface
- **Deep** = 300 to 700 km below Earth’s surface
Earthquake Waves

1) P-waves - primary waves are compressional waves
   - travel at 6 mph
   - first wave to arrive at monitoring stations
   a) P-waves can travel through solids and liquids.

2) S-waves – Secondary waves are shear waves,
   - travel at 4 mph
   - second wave to arrive at monitoring stations
   a) S-waves can only travel through solids.
# Earthquake Waves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Types of Waves</th>
<th>Proper Name</th>
<th>Travel Speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P-Waves</td>
<td>Primary/ Compressional</td>
<td>6 mps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-Waves</td>
<td>Secondary/ Shear</td>
<td>4 mps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Diagram of P-wave](image1.png)

![Diagram of S-wave](image2.png)
3) Analysis of seismic waves has led scientists to infer the interior **structure** of Earth.
P & S wave paths
Measuring Earthquake Waves

d) **Seismograph**: measures and records earthquake waves

e) **Seismogram**: the wave data recorded by the seismograph
a) Record arrival times of the S and P waves, from at least 3 different seismic stations.
## Seismic Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seismograph Station</th>
<th>Arrival Time</th>
<th>Difference in Arrival Time</th>
<th>Distance to Epicenter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>00:13:00</td>
<td>00:16:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago</td>
<td>00:15:00</td>
<td>00:19:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seattle</td>
<td>00:12:00</td>
<td>00:14:40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Earthquake S-Wave and P-Wave Travel Time Chart; pg 11
How to Locate an Epicenter
Measuring an Earthquake

a) Richter Scale– used to express strength or energy released; on a scale from 1 to 10.
- This scale is ten-fold; each number is 10 times more than the next.
  1) 3 is 10 times more than 2 and 100 times more than 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of Occurrence of Earthquakes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Descriptor</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

① Based on observations since 1900.
② Based on observations since 1990.
Richter & Mercalli

b) Mercalli Scale - a scale used to show the physical damage caused by an earthquake by assigning a number from I(1) to XII(12).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intensity</th>
<th>Observed Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Fell by only a few people under very special circumstances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Fell by only a few people at rest, especially on the upper floors of buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Slight damage indoors, especially on upper floors of buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Earthquakes felt indoors by many people, outdoors by few; some awakened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Earthquakes felt by nearly everyone; many awakened; dishes and windows break; plaster cracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Earthquakes felt by everyone; many frightened and run outdoors; heavy furniture moves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Everyone runs outdoors; slight to moderate damage in ordinary structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Considerable damage in ordinary structures; chimneys and monuments fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Considerable damage in all structures; ground cracks; underground pipes break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Most structures destroyed; nails bend; landslides occur; water splashes over banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>Few structures left standing; bridges destroyed; broad fissures in the ground; underground pipes break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>Damage total; waves seen on ground surfaces; objects thrown in air</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tsunami

6. Gigantic sea waves
   a) Speed: 400 – 500 mph
   b) Height: 50 – 100 feet
Causes of Volcanic Activity

a) Diverging oceanic-oceanic crust

1) Ridges and rifts may contain volcanoes and hydrothermal vents.
Causes of Volcanic Activity

b) Converging oceanic-oceanic crust

1) Water bearing minerals, brought down with the subducting plate causes the rock to melt and get hotter than the surrounding material.

2) This magma rises through the overlying crust and creates deep sea volcanoes.

   a) These volcanoes grow and grow sometimes forming islands.
Causes of Volcanic Activity

c) Converging oceanic-continental crust

1) As the subducting plate is pulled deeper into the upper mantel the plate begins to melt and rises as magma intrusions.

a) Builds mountains on the surface of the overlying continental crust.
Volcanic Mountain Chains
Volcanoes

2) The **Ring of Fire**
Hot Spots

3. Results from the slow movement of a tectonic plate across a hotter point in the mantle deep beneath the surface of the crust.

1) Can be caused by a narrow stream of hot magma convecting up from the Earth's core-mantle boundary a) called a mantle plume.

2) Upper-mantle convection
b) Hawaiian Islands
Volcano Anatomy

Main Features of a Volcano

- Ash Cloud
- Pyroclastic Flow
- Volcanic Bombs
- Crater
- Main vent
- Lava Flow
- Secondary Cone
- Secondary Vent
- Magma Chamber
Types of Volcanoes

a) **Shield Cones**

1) Non-explosive eruptions; built from repeated lava flows.

2) Gently sloping sides

Mauna Loa, Hawaii
Types of Volcanoes

b) **Cinder Cones** - **Explosive** eruptions
   1) Built from *tephra* (volcanic *cinders* and *ash*).
   2) Steeply sloping sides

![Cinder Cone Image]
Types of Volcanoes

c) Composite Cones - Repeated non-explosive and explosive eruptions;
1) alternating layers of lava and tephra.
2) Moderately sloping sides
Types of Volcanoes
Volcanic/ Plutonic Features
Historical Perspective

- Choose a historical earthquake or volcanic eruption and describe or illustrate what it would feel like to live near by.
  - What did you hear or see?
  - What was your home like?
Connecting Ideas
### Surface Processes & Landscapes

**Strategy:** Activating Cognitive Schema

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial

**Rational:** As students explore what they know about a new topic and how they may identify with it, they are required to activate the schema necessary to continue learning about the topic at hand. This strategy creates a pathway for deeper understanding and learning, as ideas are scaffolded throughout the notes. By activating prior knowledge and communicating that knowledge in several different ways students learn to reflect on their understanding of the topic before it is introduced.

**Location(s):**
Page 1, Slide 2

**Reference:**
Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)

---

**Strategy:** Summative Cognitive Reflection

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, textual

**Rational:** Throughout the note-packets students are asked to copy and create several drawings. Summative descriptive strategies provide students with the opportunity to combine the main ideas and drawings from within the lecture; into a cohesive statement of understanding. Through this process students and teachers can monitor how students make connections between new ideas and previous knowledge. These strategies provide insight into student comprehension and perception of segmented and holistic scientific systems and processes.

**Location(s):**
Page 21, Slide 70

**Reference:**
Think Trix,, Kagan (2005)
| **Strategy:** Summative Cognitive Reflection |
| **Modes of Communication:** Depictive, symbolic, textual |
| **Rational:** Units within the Earth Science curriculum, introduce students to major ideas about the physical world around us with tremendous amounts of detail. Students must understand these details to properly communicate the broader ideas within a unit. Summative depictive strategies provide students with the opportunity to work through and review the textual information within their notes. As they review these new ideas and relationships students illustrate their thinking processes through graphic organizers or mind mapping tasks. These strategies allow teachers and students to visualize connections that students are making with new information and promote discussion and assessment of internal comprehension. |
| **Location(s):** |
| Page 7, Slide 23 |
| Page 16, Slide 54 |
| Page 26, Slide 88 |
| **Reference:** |
| Thompson & Thomason (1999) |
| Graphic Organizers; Kagan (1998) |

| **Strategy:** Visual Representation |
| **Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial, iconic |
| **Rational:** Visual representations are meant to provide students with an illustration of an idea or word without demanding more from their working memory. Visual-descriptive strategies allow students to illustrate properties of an idea, rather than focus on the textual information. Student perceptions of the concept and its properties are prominent in this strategy. Teachers should allow students opportunities to revise or add to images created during note taking. |
| **Location(s):** |
| Page 13, Slide 44 |
| Page 15, Slide 49 |
| Page 23, Slide 79 |
| Page 24, Slide 81 |
### Strategy: Visual Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Depictive, pictorial, symbolic

**Rational:** Focusing on the textual information provided within the notes students create mental and physical images. The visual-depictive strategy will aid in the creation of mental models as note taking occurs. In each instance the student is asked to interpret the text and create an illustration that depicts their understanding. This creates an internal connection between the student and the concept, as well as supporting informal assessment techniques.

**Location(s):**
- Page 5, Slide 17
- Page 9, Slide 31, 32
- Page 11, Slide 37&38
- Page 16, Slide 53
- Page 18, Slide 59

### Strategy: Graphic Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial

**Rational:** Throughout the Earth Science curriculum and within the NYS Regents exams students are expected to interpret information from and add information to a multitude of diagrams. Within the graphic-descriptive strategy students are asked to analyze diagrams for information and add or pull information from the diagrams based on information provided within the unit. The use of this strategy affords teachers with the opportunity to nurture the use of diagrams, and provides students with a basis for the utilization of diagrams in science.

**Location(s):**
- Page 14, Slide 47
- Page 19, Slide 61
- Page 22, Slide 73
- Page 22, Slide 75
- Page 24, Slide 83
- Page 25, Slide 84
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Strategy:</strong></th>
<th>Mathematical Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Depictive, pictorial, symbolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Mathematical-symbolic strategies focus on the development of simple graphic images to represent the relationships between two or more variables. The development of each instance varies from linear to axial locations and labels. Each variation was chosen to draw the attention to the specific variables and how each behaves in relation to one another. Students and teachers should engage in scientific discourse as the relationships are identified and represented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 8, Slide 25, 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Strategy:</strong></th>
<th>Mathematical Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Symbolic, textual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Several equations are used throughout the curriculum to aid in student understanding of illustrated or observed data. These common place equations, in Earth Science, are spread throughout the presentations to provide students with multiple opportunities to practice manipulating and communicating information using the variables and units of measure associated with gradient, rate of change and eccentricity formulas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 25, Slide 86, 87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Surface Processes & Landscapes

I. Weathering – The ________________ and ________________ break down of ______ into smaller pieces called ________________.

1. Ranging in sizes from -/+ 0.00001 ____ to 25cm

A. Two methods of weathering:

1. Physical - Physical ________________ break down rock into smaller and smaller ________________, involving no chemical change.

   (1) Mechanical weathering: ________________________________
       ________________________________
       ________________________________

   a) Causes of Physical Weathering –

   (1) ________________________________ - Exfoliation

      (a) Rocks are heated by the sun, causing the ________________
          rock layer to ________________.

      (b) As temperatures ________________ at night, rocks ________________
          and ________________.
(c) This _______________ of heating and cooling causes the surface of the rock to break off in ________________.

(2) ___________________ - Frost Wedging

(a) ____________ seeps into the ____________ of rocks, when the water ____________ it ____________ and later melts, only to freeze again.

(b) This cycle of ________________ causes the rocks to ________________

(3) ___________________ - Plant roots

(a) _________ roots and some shrubs grow through the _________ in rocks.

(b) Moss and lichen use mineral grains to take root.

(4) ___________________/ _____________ - abrasion

(a) Water - Sediments carried by ____________, collide into each other and the ____________.

(i) __________ and __________

(b) Wind - blown particles _____________ into each other and the surrounding rock.

(i) __________ and __________

2. Chemical - Any process that causes rock to break down by ________________ and results in a ___________ in the mineral/chemical ________________.

(1) Chemical Weathering: ________________

______________________________

______________________________
b) Causes of Chemical Weathering –

(1) Carbonation- ______ in the atmosphere ________________ in the water droplets that make up ____________.
   (a) A weak carbonic _______ forms.
   (b) Some rocks and minerals _______ with carbonic acid.
       (i) ____________________________

(2) Hydration- _______________ dissolves certain rock forming minerals.
   (a) __________________ weathers into ____________ when dissolved by water, causing the rock to ________________
   (b) Other minerals, like ________________, are left behind as _______ or other sized sediment.

(3) Oxidation- when _______________ from the atmosphere _______________ with certain elements.
   (a) __________ + Oxygen = Iron Oxide (___________)
   (b) Causes corrosion and _______________ of rock.

(4) __________ Acids - weak __________ produced by plants can dissolve minerals in the rock; making the rock ____________.

(5) ______________ ___ acids - _________ produced by industries, can dissolve into the water droplets of a cloud to produce ________________
   (a) H₂SO₄ – Sulfuric Acid, HNO₃ – Nitric Acid

3. Rates of Weathering – Time and products of weathering depend on many different variables.
   a) __________________ - the ______________ factor that affects the rate of weathering and ______________ features.
(1) Temperature:

(a) Warmer climates; more _______________ action.

(b) Colder climates; more _______________ action.

(2) ________________:

(a) _______________ precipitation; more frost action.

(b) Increased precipitation; more _______________ weathering.

(3) Landscapes: _______________ and different ________________

processes cause landscapes to develop differently.

(a) _______________ weathering is most rapid in warm,

moist/_______________ climates.

(i) ________________

(b) _______________ weathering is more common in dry/________

climates.

(ii) ________________

b) ________________ Weathering -

(1) ________________ types of ______________ cause differential

weathering.

(a) Softer, less weather-_____________ rocks wear away.

(b) Leaves harder, _______________ weather-resistant rocks behind
(2) Surface Area Vs. 

(a) ______________ takes place on the ______________

surface of rocks.

(b) The more surface area that is ______________, the ______________
the rocks will be ______________

(c) As a rock breaks into ______________ pieces, its ______________
____________ increases.

(i) The ______________ of weathering ______________

4. ______________ of Weathering - Sediment & Soil

a) Sediment -

(1) Solid ______________ of ______________ and
organic material that come ______________ the ______________
of rock which are eroded and ______________ by wind, ______________
or ice.

(2) Sediment names: Boulders, ______________, pebbles, sand, ______________, clay
b) Soil

(1) Combination of ________________ rock and organic matter.

(a) ________________: ________________ plant and animal material found in soil.

(2) Soil develops over ________________, through ________________ processes.

(3) ________________ vs. Transported Soil

(a) Residual - The soil formed in its current location.

(i) The bedrock ________________ the rock fragments in Horizon C.

(b) ________________ - soil formed in a different area and was deposited in its current location; does not match up with rock fragments in ________________.
II. Erosion & Deposition –

A. ________________: the process by which weathered ________________ are carried or ________________.

1. A ________________ or ________________sediment from one place to another
   a) Running ________________, waves, ________________, glaciers, and ________________

B. ________________: the process by which ________________ is dropped or ________________.

1. Deposition can occur when:
   a) ________________
   b) The ________________ of running water (or wind) decreases.
   c) The discharge/______________ of water decreases.
C. Factors that affect the rate of erosion & deposition:

1. Size - As the _______ of a sediment ________, the _______ 
   (speed) of deposition ________, and erosion ________

2. Density - As the density of a sediment increases, the rate of deposition will 
   ________, and ________ will ________

3. Shape - As a sediment becomes more ________, the rate of 
   ________, and ________ will ________

D. Agents of Erosion & Deposition:

1. Gravity - a downward ________ acting on all sediments; ________ 
   sediments down slopes.

a) Erosion - ________

   (1) The ________ of sediments by ________. 

   (a) Landslides, mudslides, ________, etc...

b) Deposition that results- ________

   (1) ________ sediment found at the ________ 
   of steep ________ walls/______

c) ________ may act alone or with other transporting ______

   (1) Gravity causes:

   (a) Water to flow ________ 

   (b) ________ to flow down a ________ or 
   spread ________ 

   (c) Winds; by pulling ________ air underneath 
   ________ air.
2. Wind – The horizontal movement of air along Earth’s surface; due to changing air
______________________.

a) Erosion:

(1) The amount of wind ________________ depends on particle size, wind
    speed & ________________________________.

b) Deposition:

(1) Well _______________ and ______________ sediments

c) Weathering:

Causes _______________ rock surfaces, and angular ______ ________.

III. Running Water – The ________________ form of ________________

A. Rain:

1. When precipitation falls onto Earth’s surface, several things can happen to the water.

a) _______________: water ____________________ land, to bodies of
    water

b) _______________: water ____________________ the ground

c) ___________________ & ______________________

d) Stored in ponds/lakes and ________________
B. Rivers & Streams

1. _______________ Basin: ________________________

   a) The area of land drained by a ________________________

      (1) River System: a main river and its ________________________

         (a) Tributaries: a smaller ____________ that ___________ into

             a ____________ one.

      (2) NYS Watersheds:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Watershed</th>
<th>Main River</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Susquehanna</td>
<td>Chesapeake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Mohawk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Champlain</td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Allegheny</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Erie</td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (3) Stream Drainage ________________________ & ________________________

      (a) Radial: From the top of a circular volcano or dome ____________

      (b) Rectangular: ____________, tilted or folded strata.

      (c) Annular: A dome with upturned layers.

      (d) Dendritic: Usually found on flat lying strata or uniform bedrock of

          uniform type.
2. **Stream Factors That Cause**

   a) _____________ of water

   (1) The volume (__________) of water in a stream is its _____________.

   (2) As _____________ increases; the rate of erosion also _____________.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Landscape</th>
<th>Drainage Pattern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
(3) Factors that affect volume/

(a) ________________: Spring Vs Fall; usually greater volume in the ________________.

(b) Climate: ________________ vs. ________________: usually ________________ volumes in humid climates.

(c) Weather: daily changes in ________________ affect the volume of a stream.

(d) ________________ / ________________: Saturated vs. ________________: greater volume/discharge around ________________ soil.

b) ________________ of water

(1) Stream velocity describes how ________________ the water is moving ________________.

(2) As the ________________ of a stream increases; the rate of erosion also ________________.

(3) Factors that affect stream velocity

(a) ________________: how quickly ________________ changes.

(i) As gradient/elevation increases; stream ________________ will ________________.

(b) Volume: how much water flows past a certain point.

(i) As the ________________ of a stream increases; stream velocity will also ________________.

c) Stream ________________ : the ________________ that a stream follows

(1) When a stream flows through its channel; its ________________ will change due to the ________________ /shape of the channel.

(a) The curves/ ________________ in a stream channel are called ________________.
(2) Stream Channel Erosion -

(a) At the __________________ of the curve, the streams __________________

__________________, therefore __________________ occurs.

(b) At the __________________ of the curve, the streams __________________

__________________, therefore __________________ occurs.

(3) Stream __________________ -

(a) Rate of __________________ = Rate of __________________

3. Streams and sediment transport

a) Stream load: the amount of __________________ that a stream can

"__________________"

b) Types of stream transport:

(1) ___________________: minerals ___________________ in water.

(2) Suspension: small particles carried __________________

(3) ___________________: larger particles rolling and bouncing __________________
Particle Size vs. Stream Velocity: pg _____ of ESRT

What is the largest size sediment that can be transported by a stream in which the water velocity is...

(a) 10 cm/sec: ______________________
(b) 50 cm/sec: ______________________
(c) 200 cm/sec: ______________________

4. Stream Deposition Patterns:

a) Running Water: Stream _____________

(1) When one body of water enters another, its ________________ will ________________, therefore the ________________ of ________________ occurs.

(2) Deltas • A deposit at the ________________ of a stream, where a river/stream enters a ________________ body of water.

(3) Sediment Deposits:

(a) Horizontal: bigger more dense sediment deposits ____________ to the mouth of a river, followed by smaller, less ____________ sediment further out.
(b) Vertical: Bigger, heavier sediment deposits ___________ and settles to the bottom, smaller sediment is deposited on top in decreasing size.

b) _________ Fans: stream deposition on land

5. Stream Landscape Features: Youthful, Mature, Old

   a) Youthful: Increased erosion, ___________ channels no meanders.

   b) Mature: Floodplains, multiple ___________, broader channels

   c) Old: Meandering, slow moving, shallow, broad floodplains, with _________ lakes
(1) The Formation of an Oxbow lake: _______________ & _______________
IV. Glaciers – large masses of

A. Types of Glaciers:

1. _______/Alpine -
   a) Form in mountain __________________________
      
      (1) Ex: __________, Rockies, Himalayas, ____________

2. Continental –
   a) Form over vast __________________________
      
      (1) Ex: ________________________________

B. Glacial Erosion & Deposition:

1. Valley Glaciers -
   a) The _______ moves __________________________ the sides.
      
      (1) There is more __________ on the _______ of the glacier,

      where the ice meets valley walls.

      (a) Causes side advancing motion to ____________________, and

      ______________ of the rock walls.

   b) Erosion – freezing and __________________________
      
      (1) ________________ are ________________ and carried in

      the ______, as the glacier _______________________.

      (2) Erratic: A ______________________________, found near no other rocks.

   c) Deposition – Sediments are dropped during thawing/__________
      
      (1) Moraine: ________________ rock material is carried and _____

      by a glacier as it retreats/ ____________.
2. Landscape features resulting from glacial erosion & d

a) Valley ________ – Stream & River Valleys Vs. Glacial Valleys

(1) Streams & Rivers:

(a) Create ________________ valleys, due to waters' ability to erode

and cut into rock.

(2) Alpine Glaciers:

(a) Create ________________ valleys, due to ice pushing

sediment forward, as it ________________
(b) Continental Glacial Features

(i) ___________ - a cone-shaped hill made of sediment carried to the edge of a glacier by melt water.

(ii) ___________ - an oval shaped hill of glacial moraine.

(iii) ___________ - large boulder deposited by ice

(iv) ___________ - a lake formed when a block of glacial ice melts.

(v) ___________ - a stream that is divided into an interlocking system of channels.

(vi) ___________ - layers of sediment deposited by the melt-waters of glacial ice.

(vii) ___________ - loose rock carried by a glacier and finally deposited in the form of a ridge or belt.

- It marks the farthest point reached by the glacier.

(viii) ___________ - glacial material deposited as the glacier retreats.

(ix) ___________ - a ridge-like hill of deposits resulting from a stream flowing in a tunnel under the glacier.
C. Ice ages: continental glaciers

1. There is evidence of at least _______ major ____________ during the last ____________ years.
   
a) The most recent ice age ended ________ years ago.

2. Local landscapes affected by glacial erosion & deposition
   
a) Genesee River: redirected by glacial melt waters and flows into ________________; a glacial lake.

   b) Niagara Falls: started as a waterfall by the town of __________________
      
      (1) Throughout geologic time the falls have moved ________ towards ____________________________
      
      (2) As the falls ______________ through the bedrock, certain layers have been eroded more than others; due to _______________ weathering.
c) Great Lakes: formed during ancient ice ages from_______

(1) H.O.M.E.S –

![Great Lakes Profile](image)

---

d) Finger Lakes – formed during the last ice age from_______

(1) Seneca, Cayuga, Keuka, Otisco, Owasco, Canadice, Canandaigua, Honeoye, Hemlock, Conesus, Skaneateles.

![Finger Lakes Diagram](image)
D. Mapping Landscapes – Field Maps

1. ________________ · a region of space or an ____________ that has a measurable _______________, of a given property, at every ________________.
   a) ________________ · lines on a field map ________________

   all the points of the ________________.

d) Property - ________________

e) Iso- ________________

f) Temp for NYS - ________________

b) Iso- ________________

c) Storms in NYS - ________________

2. ___________________ Maps – Elevation Fields – Show the ________________ of the land by using contour lines.

   a) Elevation: the distance ________________.

   b) ________________ line – Isoline on a map connecting points of the same ________________

1) Elevation at A: ________________

2) Elevation at B: ________________

3) Elevation at C: ________________
c) Contour lines - The elevation two consecutive contour lines.

(1) _____________________ Contour Line - Heavy, ___________________ contour line, usually with numerical value for elevation ______________________

(2) _____________________ Contour Line - indicate a hole or ___________________ on the surface.

(a) Marked inside; ______________________ marks

a) Contour Interval: ______________

b) Highest Possible elevation: ______

c) Steepest Side: ________________

(3) The _____________________ - Contour lines ____________________

____________; where they cross a river.

• indicates the __________________ the river is ______________

d) Basic Features and Topographic Map Symbols

(1) Elevation

(2) Steepness/ ________________

(3) Shape of the land
(4) Bench Mark (_________) - Marker ______________________ indicating
the __________________ elevation above sea level.

(5) _______________ Elevations – elevations of intersections, hilltops, lakes...
   • Marked with a ________________ .

(6) Natural and man-made feature symbols.

1. ______ = barn / garage
2. ______ = church
3. ______ = railroad
4. ______ =
5. ______ =
6. ______ =
7. ______ =
8. ______ =

\textit{e) Drawing Contour Lines}

\begin{align*}
\text{20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 120 feet} \\
\end{align*}
f) Creating a __________ of a Topographic Map

- Place a sheet of scrap paper on the map; connecting points A and B.
- Mark the location and value of each contour line that intersects with your scrap paper.
- Move scrap paper to bottom of graph, mark the values of the lines from their exact locations on the scrap paper
- Connect points with a smooth line

g) __________ - the __________ at which elevation __________

between two locations

(1) Formula:

(2) Calculate gradient between the following points

(a) AC

(b) BD

(c) BE

(d) FC
Radial: A circular volcano or dome mountain. EX: the rim of The Adirondacks

Rectangular: Faulted, tilted, or folded strata. EX: Finger Lakes, Central Adirondacks

Annular: Dome with upturned layers. EX: Esopus Creek, NY Black Hill, SD

Dendritic: Usually found on flat lying strata or uniform bedrock type. EX: Appalachian Plateau, NY
Surface Processes & Landscapes
Landscapes

- What things do you think of when you think of landscapes?
  - Draw or describe a landscape
  - How did your landscape form?
  - What surface processes affected your landscape?
Weathering

1. The **physical** and **chemical** break down of **rock** into smaller particles called **sediment**.
   - Ranging in size from $\pm 0.00001$ cm – 25+ cm

   - Two types of weathering
     - Physical – wind, water, sand, temp changes, organic activity, etc…
     - Chemical – acids, water, rusting, corrosion, etc…
Physical Weathering

1. Physical **forces** break down rock into smaller and smaller **fragments**, involving no chemical change.

1) Also called mechanical weathering
   - **exfoliation**, **frost action**, **cracks**, **abrasion**, etc…
Causes of Physical Weathering

1. **Temperature Changes** – Exfoliation
   a) Rocks are heated by the sun; causing the **outside** layers to **expand**.
   b) As temperature **decrease** at night, rocks **cool** and **contract**
   c) This **cycle** of heating/cooling causes the surface of the rock to break off in **slabs/layers**.
Causes of Physical Weathering

2) **Frost Action** — Frost Wedging / Hydrofracturing
   
a) **Water** seeps into the **cracks** of a rock, when the water **freezes** it **expands**, and later melts.
   
b) This cycle, of **freezing and thawing** causes the rocks to **break apart**.
   
   - Main cause of potholes and winter road damage.
Causes of Physical Weathering

3. **Organic Activity** – Plants
   a) **Trees** and some shrubs grow through **cracks** in rocks.
      • Moss and lichen use the grains of rocks to take root.
Causes of Physical Weathering

4. **Water/Wind** - Abrasion
   a) Water- sediments carried by **streams** collide into each other and the **river bed (rounded, smooth)**
   b) Wind- blown particles **collide** into each other and the surrounding rock **(angular, rough)**
Chemical Weathering

2. Any process that causes rocks to break down by chemical action and results in a change in the mineral/chemical composition.
   - carbonation, hydration, oxidation, plant and man made acids, etc…
Causes of Chemical Weathering

1) Carbonation – $\text{CO}_2$ (in the atmosphere) **dissolves** in the water droplets that make up **clouds**.

   a) Forming a weak carbonic **acid**.

   b) Carbonic acid **reacts** with some rocks and minerals.

      i. **Calcite**
      
      ii. **Limestone**
      
      iii. **Marble**
Causes of Chemical Weathering

2) Hydration - When water dissolves certain minerals in rock.
   a) The mineral *feldspar* weathers into *clay* when dissolved by water; causing the rock to break apart.
   b) Other minerals, like *quartz*, are left behind as *sand* or other size sediments.

- Dissolved Minerals: cause the “hardness” in ground and surface water
Causes of Chemical Weathering

3) Oxidation - when oxygen from the atmosphere combines with certain elements
   a) Iron + Oxygen = iron oxide (rust)
   b) Corrosion, crumbling

4) Plant Acids - Weak acids produced by plants can dissolve minerals in rock; making the rock weaker
Causes of Chemical Weathering

5) **Man/Earth-Made Acids - Gases**
produced by industries can dissolve in
the water droplets of a cloud to produce
acid rain.

- $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ - Sulfuric Acid
- $\text{HNO}_3$ – Nitric Acid
Rates of Weathering

a) Climate is the **major** factor that affects the rate of weathering and **landscape** features

1) Temperature
   a) **warm** climates; more **chemical** action
   b) In **cold** climates; more **frost** action

2) Precipitation
   a) **Increased** precip.; more **frost** action
   b) Increased precip.; more **chemical** weathering

- Chemical weathering is most rapid in warm, moist climates.
Landscapes

3. Due to **climate** and different **weathering** processes, landscapes develop differently.

a) **Physical**: **Arid** Climate
   - i. Arizona

b) **Chemical**: **Humid** Climate
   - ii. Brazil
b) **Differential Weathering**

1) **Different** types of **rock** cause differential weathering.
   
a) The process by which softer, less weather-resistant rocks wear away.
   
b) Leaves harder, **more** weather resistant
   
   • Most resistant?
   • Least resistant?
2) Surface Area Vs. Particle Size

a) **Weathering** takes place on the **outside** surface of rocks.

b) The more surface area that is **exposed**, the **faster** the rock will be **broken down**.

c) As a rock breaks into **smaller** pieces, the **surface area** increases

   i. therefore, the **rate** of weathering **increases**
Products of Weathering

a) Sediment

1) Solid **fragments** of inorganic or organic material that come **from** the **weathering** of rock; which are carried/eroded and **deposited** by wind, **water**, or ice.

2) Boulders, **cobbles**, pebbles, sand, **silt**, clay, and colloids
   - Colloids are very small solid sediment, that are too small to be seen with an ordinary microscope, and too light to settle in water.
### Sediment Sizes

**ESRT’s pg 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Sediment</th>
<th>Size (cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boulders</td>
<td>25.6 cm – +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobbles</td>
<td>6.4 – 25.6 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebbles</td>
<td>6.4 – 0.2 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand</td>
<td>0.2 – 0.006 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt</td>
<td>0.006 – 0.0004 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>Less than 0.0004 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloids</td>
<td>Less than 0.0001 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Soil

1) Combination of weathered rock and organic matter
   a) Humus: decayed plant and animal material found in soil.
      • 20-30% - rich soil.

2) Soil develops over time; through weathering processes
Residual vs. Transported

a) If the bedrock **matches** the rock fragments of the C-horizon, the soil is most likely **residual**.

b) The soil was most likely **transported** to that area, if the bedrock does not match the **soil** composition.
Soil Layers

4) Soil Profile

Topsoil or A horizon: more humus than other layers
Subsoil or B horizon: contains clays and dissolved minerals leached from above
C horizon: contains weathered rocks, usually from bedrock

Bedrock: layer of rock below
• Illustrate the formation of soil over time; choose a organizer to show growth and processes over time.
Erosion & Deposition

A. **Erosion**: The process by which weathered sediments are carried/transported.

   1. A **force** or **material can move** sediments from one place to another.
      a) Running **water** or waves, **wind**, glaciers, and **gravity**

B. **Deposition**: The process by which **sediment** is dropped or **settles**.

   1. Deposition occurs when:
      a) **erosion stops/slow**
      b) the **velocity** of running water (or the wind) decreases.
      c) The discharge/ **volume** of water decreases.
Factors that Affect Deposition Rate

1. Size - As the size of a sediment \textbf{increases}, the rate (speed) of deposition \textbf{increases} and erosion decreases.

2. Density - As the density of sediment \textbf{increases} the rate of deposition \textbf{increases} and erosion \textbf{decreases}.
Factors that Affect Deposition Rate

3. Shape - As the shape of sediment becomes more **spherical**, the rate of **deposition** will increase and erosion will decrease.
Agents of Erosion & Deposition

1. Gravity – a downward force acting on all sediments. **Pulls** sediments down slopes

a) Erosion - **Mass wasting**:
   1) the **downhill movement** of sediments by **gravity**  
      a) Landslides, mudslides, **creep**...

b) Deposition results: **Talus**
   1) **unsorted** sediment found at the **bottom** of steep bedrock walls/cliffs
Gravity
The Underlying Force: Gravity

c) **Gravity** may act alone or with another transporting **agent**.

1) Gravity causes...
   a) Water to flow **downhill**
   b) **Glaciers** to flow down a **valley** or spread **outward**
   c) Winds; by pulling heavier **cold** air down beneath lighter **warm** air. (density)
Erosion & Deposition

2. Wind – the horizontal movement of air along Earth’s surface; due to changing air temperatures.
   
   1) Amount of wind erosion depends on…
      
      • The size of the sediments being carried
      • The speed at which the wind is blowing
      • The amount of time that the wind continues to blow

b) Deposition results:
   
   i. Well sorted, tilted sediments

   ![Image of well sorted, tilted sediments]

   c) Weathering: rough and angular fragments

   ![Image of rough and angular fragments]
III. Running Water - The dominant form of erosion (besides gravity)

A. Rain

1. When rain falls onto Earth’s surface, several things can happen to the water:

   a) Runoff - flows over the land to bodies of water
   b) Infiltrate - water sinks into the ground
   c) Evaporate, transpiration
   d) Stored in ponds/lakes, and underground
Running Water – Erosion

- Rivers and Streams

**Major Rivers of the World**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>River</th>
<th>River Discharge at Mouth (km³/s)</th>
<th>Drainage Area (km²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amazon</td>
<td>0.180</td>
<td>6,150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>3,720,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yangtze</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>1,810,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganges</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>1,480,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>0.018</td>
<td>3,240,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nile</td>
<td>0.0028</td>
<td>3,035,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Top 10 Rivers = 0.394 km³/s**
Rivers & Streams

1. **Drainage Basin:** watershed
   
a) The area of land drained by a **river system**.

   1) The main river and all of it’s **tributaries**

      a) Tributary: A smaller **stream** that **flows** into a **larger** one.
# NYS Watersheds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Watershed</th>
<th>Main River</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ontario</td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Susquehanna</td>
<td>Chesapeake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Mohawk</td>
<td>Hudson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Champlain</td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Allegheny</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Erie</td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stream Drainage Patterns & Landscapes

a) Radial: from the top of a circular volcano or dome mountain
b) Rectangular: uplifted, tilted or folded strata
c) Annular: from a dome with upturned layers
d) Dendritic: found on flat lying land/strata or uniform bedrock with uniform composition
Stream Drainage Patterns & Landscapes

1. Landscape | Topographic Map
2. Landscape | Topographic Map
3. Landscape | Topographic Map
4. Landscape | Topographic Map
Drainage Patterns
Stream Factors that Cause Erosion

a) **Volume** of Water:

1) The volume (amount) of water in a stream is called the stream’s **discharge**.

2) As the volume of water/discharge increases; the rate of erosion **increases**.
3) Factors that affect volume/discharge

a) **Seasons**: Spring vs. Fall; usually greater volume in the spring

b) **Climate**: Arid vs. Humid; usually greater volume in humid climates

c) **Weather**: Daily changes in precipitation affect the volume of a stream

d) **Ground/Soil**: Saturated vs. Unsaturated; greater volume when the soil is saturated.
Stream Factors that Cause Erosion

b) **Velocity** of Water:
   1) Stream velocity describes how fast the water is moving *passed a certain point*.
   
   2) As the **velocity** of a stream increases; the rate of erosion **increases**.
3) Factors that affect stream velocity

a) **Gradient**: how quickly elevation changes
   i. As gradient/elevation increases; stream velocity will **increase**.

b) Volume: How much water flows passed a certain point
   i. As **volume**/ amount of water increases; stream velocity will **increase**.
Stream **Channels**

- Channel: the **path** that a stream follows
  - When a stream flows through its channel, its **speed** will change due to the **curvature** of the channel.

- **The bends** in a stream’s channel are called **meanders**.
Stream Channel Erosion

Key:

- Deposited stream sediment
- X = Location of maximum Velocity

a) At the outside of the curve, the streams velocity increases, therefore, erosion occurs.
b) At the inside of the curve, the streams velocity decreases, therefore, deposition occurs.
Stream Equilibrium

a) Equilibrium: Erosion = Deposition
Streams and Sediment Transport

a) Stream Load: how much/ how heavy of a sediment can the stream “carry”

b) Types of Stream Transport

- **Solution** – minerals dissolved in water
- Suspension – small particles carried **within the water**
- **Saltation** – larger particles rolling and bouncing **along the bottom**
Particle Size vs. Stream Water Velocity
ESRT’s Pg 6

i. What is the largest size sediment that can be transported by a stream in which the water velocity is:

a) 10 cm/s
b) 50 cm/s
c) 200 cm/s
Running Water – Deposition

a) **Velocity**

1) When a stream enters a body of water, its **speed will decrease**, and therefore, the **deposition of sediment** occurs.

2) A deposit at the **mouth** of a stream where it enters a **large** body of water is called a delta.
Sediment Deposits

a) Horizontal: bigger more dense sediment deposits closer to the mouth of a river, followed by smaller, less dense sediment further out.

b) Vertical: Bigger, heavier sediments deposit first and settle to the bottom, smaller sediment is deposited on top in decreasing order.
Alluvial Fans

Stream deposition on land can also occur. This deposit is called an alluvial fan.
Stream Development

Note the features of this young stream:
- Flows swiftly
- Rapids/waterfalls
- **Shallow** channels

Forrested point bar cut by meandering stream

Erodes on Sides
- **Meanders** form
- Broad channels

Young Stream

Broad Flood Plain

Mature Stream

OLD Stream
- Flows slowly
- large floodplain
- **oxbow lakes**
Stream Landscape Features

- Floodplain
- Meander Scar
- Back Swamp
- Oxbow Lake
- Cutoff
- Neck
- Natural Levee
- Alluvium
- Bedrock
Formation of an Oxbow Lake

- The work of **erosion** and **deposition**
Connecting Strategies

- Identify three agents of erosion and deposition currently shaping the landscape you drew earlier.
Glaciers

IV. A glacier is a large mass of moving ice and snow.

A. Types of Glaciers
   1. Valley/Alpine glaciers
      a) form in mountain valleys at high elevations
         1) Alps, Rockies, Himalayas, Andes
   2. Continental glaciers
      a) form over vast areas of land
         1) Greenland, Antarctica
Valley Glaciers & Erosion

1. Valley Glacier – Movement
   a) The center of the mass moves faster than the sides.
      1) There is more friction on the sides of the glacier where the ice meets rock
         a) causes advancing motion to slow down and erosion of the rock walls
b) Erosion- freezing and **thawing**

1) **Sediments** are plucked out and carried in the **ice** as the glacier **advances**.
2) Erratic: A **boulder** found near no other rocks.

c. Deposition: Sediments are dropped during thawing/**melting**
Valley Glaciers & Deposition

1) Moraine: **Unsorted** rock material carried and **deposited** by a glacier as it retreats/melts
   
   a) Lateral Moraine: Unsorted rock on the **glacier** along the valley **walls**
   
   b) Medial Moraine: Unsorted rock **on** the glacier in the **central** region
      
      i. Resulting from the **merging** of two smaller valley glaciers
   
   c) Ground moraine: **Unsorted** rock **trapped** at the bottom of the glacier; leaves **striaions** behind
   
   d) **Terminal/End Moraine**: Unsorted rock trapped at the **leading edge**; “end” of the glacier
Valley Glaciers
Erosion & Deposition

- Lateral moraine
- Medial moraine
- Terminal moraine

- Ground moraine

- How will the stakes on the glacier move over time?
Valley Shape

a) Streams create **V-SHAPED** valleys

a) Glaciers create **U-SHAPED** valleys as it advances
Continental Glacial Deposition Formations

1. Kame
2. Drumlin
3. Erratic
4. Kettle
5. Braided stream
6. Outwash plain
7. Terminal Moraine
8. Till
9. Esker
Alpine Glacial Formations

- Arête
- Horn
- Tarn
- Pater noster lakes
- Cirques
- Hanging valley
- Glacial trough

C. Glaciated topography
Ice Age Continental Glaciers

- In the geologic past, much colder climates have resulted in sheets of ice covering much of Earth’s surface.

  1. There is evidence of at least 4 major ice Ages during the last 2 million years

    a) The maximum ice advance ended about 22,000 years ago.
Four Stages of Last Ice Age in the USA

- Wisconsin
- Illinoian
- Kansan
- Nebraskan
a) Genesee River: was redirected by glacial melt waters and flows into Lake Ontario; a glacial lake.
b) Niagara Falls: Started as a waterfall by the town of **Lewiston**

1) Throughout geologic time the falls have moved **south** towards **Buffalo**
2) As the falls “cut” through the bedrock, certain layers have been eroded more than others due to differential weathering.
c) Great Lakes: formed during ancient ice ages from **glaciers**

1) H.O.M.E.S
a) Finger Lakes – formed during the last ice age from **glaciers**

1) Seneca, Cayuga, Keuka, Otisco, Owasco, Canadice, Canandaigua, Honeoye, Hemlock, Conesus, Skaneateles.
## Creative Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Audience</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early glacial</td>
<td>Self</td>
<td>Journal</td>
<td>Journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowflake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erratic</td>
<td>Bedrock</td>
<td>Letter</td>
<td>Apology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melt water</td>
<td>End Point</td>
<td>Poem</td>
<td>Erosion and Deposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mammoth</td>
<td>Future</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Ice Age Observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground</td>
<td>Glacier</td>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Weight &amp; Support</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maps

- World Map
- Relief Map
- Weather Map
- Topographic Map
Field Maps

1. **Fields** - Regions of space/area that has a measurable **value**, of a given property, at every **point**.

2. **Isolines** - Lines on a field map connecting all the points of the **same** value.
Field Maps

a) Property-
b) Iso\textit{therm}
c) Temp for NYS-

d) Property – \textit{Thunderstorms}
e) Iso\textit{brunt}
f) Quantity for NYS-
Topographic Maps

2. Elevation Fields - Show the **elevation** of the land by using contour lines.
   a) Elevation: the distance (feet or meters) **above sea level**
   
   b) **Contour** line – Isolines on a map connecting points of the same **elevation**
1) Elevation at A: 71-79 ~75
2) Elevation at B: 41-49 ~44
3) Elevation at C: 51-59 ~55
c) Contour **Interval** - The difference in elevation **value between** two consecutive contour lines.

1) **Index** Contour Line - Heavy, **darker** contour line, usually with numerical value for elevation **marked**
   - 10, 20, 100...
2) **Depression** Contour Line - Used to show a hole or **crater** on the surface.

a) Marked inside; **hachure** marks
Contour Maps

1. **Contour** line
2. **Depression**
   - Hachure
3. **Index** line

   a) Contour Interval:
   b) Highest Possible elevation:
   c) Steepest Side:
      - lines are closest together
3) The **Law of the V’s** - Contour lines **bend upstream** where they cross a river.

- Indicates the **direction** the river is **flowing**.
Basic Features

1) Elevation

2) Steepness/gradient

3) Features of the area
Common Map Symbols

4) Bench Mark (B.M.) - Marker in the ground indicating the exact elevation above sea level.

5) Spot elevations - Elevation of intersections, hilltops, lakes...
   4) Marked with a + or x

6) Natural and man-made feature symbols.

1. " " = House/Building
2. " " = barn/garage
3. " ↑ " = church
4. " ↑ " = School
5. " " = Swamp
6. " " = railroad
7. " " = Cemetery
8. " " = gravel pit, quarry/mine
Drawing Contour lines
Creating a **Profile** of a Topographic Map

- Place a sheet of scrap paper on the map; connecting points A and B.
- Mark the location and value of each contour line that intersects with your scrap paper.
- Move scrap paper to bottom of graph, mark the values of the lines from their exact locations on the scrap paper.
- Connect points with a smooth line.
Identifying Profiles
Gradient/Slope

g) Gradient - The rate at which elevation changes between two locations
1) Formula: Gradient = \text{change in field value} / \text{distance}

2) Calculate gradient between the following points
   a) AC
   b) BD
   c) BE
   d) FC
a) Example: AC
- Δ field value
  \[110 - 20 \text{ (ft)}\]
- Distance
  \[3.5 \text{ mi}\]
- Gradient
  \[90 \div 3.5 = 25.7 \text{ ft/mi}\]
Connecting Main Ideas & Thoughts

- Create a mind map to show the relationships between weathering, erosion, deposition and the landscape that develops as a result of these processes.
  - Include details, drawings, examples, map views
Earth’s History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Strategy:</strong></th>
<th>Activating Cognitive Schema</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, Pictorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>As students explore what they know about a new topic and how they may identify with it, they are required to activate the schema necessary to continue learning about the topic at hand. This strategy creates a pathway for deeper understanding and learning, as ideas are scaffolded throughout the notes. By activating prior knowledge and communicating that knowledge in several different ways students learn to reflect on their understanding of the topic before it is introduced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 1, Slide 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reference:</strong></td>
<td>Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Strategy:</strong></th>
<th>Summative Cognitive Reflection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, textual, symbolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Throughout the note-packets students are asked to copy and create several drawings. Summative descriptive strategies provide students with the opportunity to combine the main ideas and drawings from within the lecture; into a cohesive statement of understanding. Through this process students and teachers can monitor how students make connections between new ideas and previous knowledge. These strategies provide insight into student comprehension and perception of segmented and holistic scientific systems and processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 11, Slide 35, 36, 37, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reference:</strong></td>
<td>Thompson &amp; Thomason (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy</td>
<td>Visual Representations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, pictorial, iconic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Visual representations are meant to provide students with an illustration of an idea or word without demanding more from their working memory. Visual-descriptive strategies allow students to illustrate properties of an idea, rather than focus on the textual information. Student perceptions of the concept and its properties are prominent in this strategy. Teachers should allow students opportunities to revise or add to images created during note taking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 7, Slide 29&lt;br&gt;Page 9, Slide 33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Visual Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Depictive, pictorial, symbolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Focusing on the textual information provided within the notes students create mental and physical images. The visual-depictive strategy will aid in the creation of mental models as note taking occurs. In each instance the student is asked to interpret the text and create an illustration that depicts their understanding. This creates an internal connection between the student and the concept, as well as supporting informal assessment techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 2, Slide 10&lt;br&gt;Page 3, Slide 16, 17&lt;br&gt;Page 5, Slide 22&lt;br&gt;Page 6, Slide 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Graphic Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive, pictorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Throughout the Earth Science curriculum and within the NYS Regents exams students are expected to interpret information from and add information to a multitude of diagrams. Within the graphic-descriptive strategy students are asked to analyze diagrams for information and add or pull information from the diagrams based on information provided within the unit. The use of this strategy affords teachers with the opportunity to nurture the use of diagrams, and provides students with a basis for the utilization of diagrams in science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 4, Slide 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strategy:</strong></td>
<td>Mathematical Interpretations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong></td>
<td>Symbolic, textual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong></td>
<td>Several equations are used throughout the curriculum to aid in student understanding of illustrated or observed data. These common place equations, in Earth Science, are spread throughout the presentations to provide students with multiple opportunities to practice manipulating and communicating information using the variables and units of measure associated with gradient, rate of change and eccentricity formulas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
<td>Page 9, Slide 33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Earth’s History

I. Fossils – the remains of a _____________________________.

A. Fossil Formation – Fossilization

1. Fossils are incomplete only ____________________ of an organism will become fossilized.

2. Organisms become fossils __________ being __________ by several layers of ________________.

3. Most fossils are found in ________________________ rock.
   a) ________________________ - rare; distorted or destroyed
   b) ________________________ - none, melt origin

Drawing
4. ________________ occurs over time.

**TIME**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sediments become ________________ of hard parts by sediment. ________________ expose fossil

B. Types of Fossils –

1. ________________ - empty space; takes the shape of the organism
2. ________________ - minerals fill in a mold left by an organism.

3. Imprints - (______________________) when a living organism leaves an ________________, or any trace of biological activity, in soft ground/______, that later hardens into rock.

4. ________________/resin – insects or smaller organism get trapped and embedded in ________________ that later ________________ and becomes fossilized.

5. ________________ specimen – immediate preservation due to ________ storage.

   a) Can occur when ________________ are trapped in ________, tar will replace all organic material left behind.
   b) ________________ - when minerals dissolved in ________________ gradually replace the original organic tissue.
7. ______________ film - ______________ stored in organic tissue
   leaves a thin ______________ of carbon which hardens and undergoes lithification.

C. Interpreting Fossils –

1. Fossils indicate that –
   a) Many ______________ of life forms have existed at
      ______________ during Earth’s history.
   b) When arranged, according to ______________, the fossil record shows that certain
      living things have changed or ______________ over time.
   c) Earth’s surface has ______________

 d) Fossils give clues to Earth’s past ______________.
    (1) ______________ were the continents located and what ______________
        were on them.

 e) Fossils show the ______________ and ______________ of past life.

2. ______________ - a fossil that is used to ______________ the rock
   ______________ in which it is found.
   a) An organism/species that ______________ during a relatively ______________,
      well defined, ______________

   b) Has/had a ______________
II. Dating Rock Layers

A. ___________________ dating -

1. Relative age – The age of something __________________ the age of something else.
   
   a) Using relative dating geologists can put rock columns into ________

   Location 1  Location 2  Location 3

2. Law/Principle of ____________________________ - in undisturbed sedimentary rock layers (__________), the ________ rock is on the ________.

3. __________________________ rock layers and relative dating rules -
   
   a) A __________ is __________ than the rock layer it cuts across.
   
   b) The __________ and __________ of rock layers are events that are __________ than the rock layers they affect.

   c) An igneous __________ is __________ than the rock layers it moved through.
4. Law of __________________________ - a surface of ________________________
   between rock ____________________________.
   
   a) Represents a __________________________ in Earth’s ____________________________

   __________________________
   formation of horizontal layers
   
   Crustal __________________________
   and __________________________
   
   __________________________
   transported sediment
   
   __________________________
   Unconformity:
   Subsidence; sinking and ______ of horizontal strata.

5. __________________________ rock layers
B.  

1. __________________ age - the __________________ of how many years ago an event occurred or an organism lived; __________________?

2. Radioactive __________________.
   a) __________________ (parent) elements spontaneously ________
      into more __________________ (daughter) elements by gaining or losing matter.

(1) __________________ - the time it takes for one _________ of
   the ______________ element to decay into the ______________ element.

(a) Parent isotopes rate of decay (______________) is
    _____________________________ by environmental factors;
    such as _____________________________, chemical reactions

(b) The rate of decay is ______________ and constant for individual parent isotopes
b) Radioactive Decay Model -

Key:  Parent/Radioactive isotope  Daughter/Stable element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Half-life #</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Radioactive:Stable Ratio

Radioactive Decay Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RADIOACTIVE ISOTOPE</th>
<th>DISINTEGRATION</th>
<th>HALF-LIFE (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-14</td>
<td>$^{14}<em>{14}$C $\rightarrow$ $^{14}</em>{14}$N</td>
<td>$5.7 \times 10^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium-40</td>
<td>$^{40}<em>{20}$K $\rightarrow$ $^{40}</em>{18}$Ar $\rightarrow$ $^{40}_{18}$Ca</td>
<td>$1.3 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium-238</td>
<td>$^{238}<em>{92}$U $\rightarrow$ $^{206}</em>{82}$Pb</td>
<td>$4.5 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubidium-87</td>
<td>$^{87}<em>{37}$Rb $\rightarrow$ $^{87}</em>{34}$Sr</td>
<td>$4.9 \times 10^{10}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parent Element</th>
<th>Daughter Element</th>
<th>Half-life (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-14</td>
<td>Nitrogen-14</td>
<td>$5.7 \times 10^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium-40</td>
<td>Argon-40</td>
<td>$1.3 \times 10^8$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calcium-40</td>
<td>$1,300,000,000$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium-238</td>
<td>Lead-206</td>
<td>$4.5 \times 10^8$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubidium-87</td>
<td>Strontium-87</td>
<td>$4.9 \times 10^{10}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$49,000,000,000$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. The geologic time scale divides Earth's history into sections of time.

1. The sections include: Longest to shortest amount of time

   a) _______________: Precambrian, Phanerozoic

   b) _______________: Paleozoic, Mesozoic, Cenozoic

   c) _______________: Cambrian, Ordovician, Silurian, Devonian, Carboniferous, Permian, Triassic, Jurassic, Cretaceous, Tertiary, Quaternary

   d) _______________: Early, Middle, Late;

      (1) Paleocene, Eocene, Oligocene, Miocene, Pliocene, Pleistocene, Holocene

         * ________________: pertains to ________________ or ________________ of animals.

         * Cene: __________________
2. The ______________________ between geologic time intervals represent _________________ on Earth's surface.

   a) Abundant life and ____________________________

   b) ________________________________ shifts.

   c) Major ________________________________

3. Geologic time began when Earth first formed about ____________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Era</th>
<th>MYA Million Years Ago</th>
<th>Duration (my)</th>
<th>Percent of Geologic Time Scale</th>
<th>Scale Model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\frac{65}{4600} \times 100%$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\frac{188}{4600} \times 100%$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>251</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\frac{293}{4600} \times 100%$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>544</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\frac{4036}{4600} \times 100%$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,600</td>
<td>4,600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERA</td>
<td>PERIOD</td>
<td>LIFE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Millions of Years Ago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quaternary</td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>abundant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Major Extinction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cretaceous</td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td>climax of Dinosaurs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jurassic</td>
<td>abundant</td>
<td>Dinosaurs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triassic</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mammals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>251</td>
<td>Major Extinction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permian</td>
<td></td>
<td>first mammal-like</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>290</td>
<td>abundant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboniferous</td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td>Reptiles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362</td>
<td>extensive coal-forming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonian</td>
<td></td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>418</td>
<td>extinction of Armored Fish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silurian</td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>443</td>
<td>peak development of Eurypterids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordovician</td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td>Fish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambrian</td>
<td>earliest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>544</td>
<td>Marine animals with shells</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Earth’s History

Support Guide
Bedrock

- Major understandings:
  - Bedrock: the point at which soil/sediment stops and there is only rock.
    - Sediment will eventually turn into sedimentary rock with compaction pressure, and time.
  - Earth’s History lies with in the stratigraphic columns; also known as the rock record.
    - Fossils and rock composition aid in the understanding of Earth’s past.
Igneous Intrusions

- Below the Earth’s hardened/cooled crust is the mantel; consists of molten/liquid rock (magma).
  - Magma transfers energy through convection currents; hot magma rises and cooler magma sinks.
  - Magma can rise through solid crust and become emplaced and cool into and igneous intrusion.
Crustal Deformation

- Earth’s crust moves due to the convection currents in the mantel; this movement may lead to crustal deformation.

- Faults

- Folding

- Tilting
Rock Symbols

- **Sedimentary Rocks:** Compaction and Cementation
  - Soft/weak rock; very susceptible to weathering and erosion.
    - Broken down and transported
  - Limestone: Calcite; shell fragments
  - Dolostone: Mineral precipitate: biologic origin
  - Conglomerate: Varying grain sizes; cementation (H\(_2\)O)
  - Sandstone: Sand grain sizes; compaction and cementation
  - Shale: Clay grain sizes; compaction
  - Siltstone: Silt size particles; compaction
Earth’s History
In what ways do scientists investigate the past?

- Describe what things scientists can discover and how that discovery tells them about the past?
  - What are some problems a scientist might face as they try to interpret the past?
  - Draw what you think of when you think of “Earth’s History.”
Fossils and the Past

I. Fossils are remains of a once living thing.

1. Fossils are usually incomplete; only hard parts of an organism will become fossilized.
   - Soft parts of an organism can be eaten or may decompose before burial takes place.

   Choose which organisms below could become fossils:
Fossil Formation

2. Organisms become fossils **after** being **buried** by several layers of **sediment**.
   - Sediment hardens and turns into rock, the dead organism becomes trapped in the rock.

3. Most fossils are found in **sedimentary** rock.
   - **Metamorphic**: rare; distortion or destruction.
   - **Igneous**: none, melt origin.
4. Fossilization

1. Living organism

2. Burial of hard parts by sediment

3. Sediments become rock

4. Uplift, weathering, erosion. Exposed Fossil
Types of Fossils

1. **Casts**: empty space; takes shape of organism
   - soft pieces decay; hard pieces are dissolved.

2. **Molds**: minerals fill in a mold left by an organism.
Types of Fossils

1. Imprints: (trace fossils) when a living organism leaves an impression in soft ground (mud); that later hardens to rock.

2. Amber/resin: insects or smaller organisms get trapped and embedded in tree sap that later hardens.
Types of Fossils

5. **Preserved** Specimen: immediate preservation due to **ice** storage.
Types of Fossils

6. Mineral **Replacement**:
   a) Can occur when **animals** are trapped in **tar**; tar will replace all organic material left behind.

   ![Image of fossilized dinosaur and tar pieces]

   ![Image of petrified ammonite]

   **b) Petrification**: when minerals dissolved in **water** gradually replace the original organic tissue.

   ![Image of petrified ammonite]
Types of Fossils

7. **Carbonaceous** film: When **carbon** stored in organic tissue leaves a thin **veneer** of carbon which hardens and turns to rock
Interpreting Fossils

1. Fossils indicate that:
   a) Many **different kinds** of life forms have existed at **different times** during Earth’s history.

   b) When arranged, according to **age**, it shows that certain living things have changed or **evolved** over time.

   c) Earth’s surface has **changed over time**.
      - Fossils of marine organisms can be found on mountain tops; currently above sea level
Organisms Evolve Over Time
Interpreting Fossils

d) Fossils give clues to Earth’s past climates

1) Where were the continents located and what features were on them.
   ▪ Since corals today live in the warm water, we can infer that N.Y.S. had a warmer climate in the past.

e) Fossils tell about the appearance and activities of past life.
   ▪ Teeth tell type of food eaten.
2. **Index Fossil**

2. A fossil that is used to **date** the rock **layer** in which it is found.
   a) An organism that **lived** during a relatively **short**, well defined, **time span**
   b) Has/had a **wide geographic distribution**.
A. Relative Dating

1. Relative age: the age of something compared to the age of something else
   a) Using relative dating geologists can put rock columns into sequential order.

2. Law/Principle of Superposition - In undisturbed sedimentary rock layers (strata); the oldest rock is in the bottom
3. **Disturbed Rock Layers & Relative Dating**

a) A **fault** is **younger** than the rock layers it cuts across.

b) The **folding** and **tilting** of rock layers are events that are **younger** than the rock layers they effect.

c) An igneous **intrusion** in **younger** than the rock layers it penetrates
4. Law of Unconformity - A surface of erosion between rocks layers

a) Represents a missing gap in Earth's history.
Determining Relative Age

A

oldest
youngest

B

oldest
youngest

C

oldest
youngest

D

oldest
youngest

E

oldest
youngest

F

oldest
youngest

X

oldest
youngest

Y

oldest
youngest

H

oldest
youngest

J

oldest
youngest

K

oldest
youngest

L

oldest
youngest

M

oldest
youngest
B. Radioactive Dating

1. **Absolute** age - The **measure** of how many years ago an event occurred or an organism lived; **how old is it?**

2. Radioactive **Decay** –
   a) **Radioactive** (parent) elements spontaneously **change** into more **stable** (daughter) elements by gaining or losing matter.
Radioactive or parent element is unstable and will spontaneously lose or gain matter to become stable.

Decayed or daughter element is the stable element that results after radioactive decay takes place.

Choose a type of decay and create a mind map as you learn more about it.

http://www.mhhe.com/physsci/chemistry/essentialchemistry/flash/radioa7.swf
Radioactive Decay

1) **Half-life** - the time it takes for one half of the **parent** element to decay into the **daughter** element

   a) Rate of decay (**half-life**) is **not affected** by environmental factors:
      - Heat
      - Pressure
      - Chemical reactions

b) The rate of decay is **unique** and **constant** for individual radioactive elements; see pg. 1 in ESRT’s.
Half-life

- Carbon-14 has a relatively short half-life and is an essential element for life.
  - Often used to date the remains of ancient living things such as; wood bones and leather.

Radioactive Decay Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radioactive Isotope</th>
<th>Disintegration</th>
<th>Half-life (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-14</td>
<td>$C^{14} \rightarrow N^{14}$</td>
<td>$5.7 \times 10^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium-40</td>
<td>$K^{40} \rightarrow Ar^{40} Ca^{40}$</td>
<td>$1.3 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium-238</td>
<td>$U^{238} \rightarrow Pb^{206}$</td>
<td>$4.5 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubidium-87</td>
<td>$Rb^{87} \rightarrow Sr^{87}$</td>
<td>$4.9 \times 10^{10}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parent Element</th>
<th>Daughter Element</th>
<th>Half-life (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-14 $C^{14}$</td>
<td>Nitrogen-14 $N^{14}$</td>
<td>$5.7 \times 10^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium-40 $K^{40}$</td>
<td>Argon-40 $Ar^{40}$ Calcium-40 $Ca^{40}$</td>
<td>$1.3 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium-238 $U^{238}$</td>
<td>Lead-206 $Pb^{206}$</td>
<td>$4.5 \times 10^9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubidium-87 $Rb^{87}$</td>
<td>Strontium-87 $Sr^{87}$</td>
<td>$4.9 \times 10^{10}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Radioactive Decay Model

Key: □ - Parent/Radioactive isotope  ■ - Daughter/Stable element

Half-life #: 0 5,700γ  1 11,400γ  2 17,100γ  3 22,800γ  4

Radioactive:Stable Ratio

0:1  1:1  1:3  1:7  1:15
Geologic Time – Pg. 8&9 of ESRT’s
A. The geologic time scale **divides** Earth’s history into sections of time.

1. The sections include:
   a) **Eon(s)**: Precambrian (Archean/Protozoic), Phanerozoic
   b) **Era(s)**: Paleozoic, Mesozoic, Cenozoic
   c) **Period(s)**: Cambrian, Ordovician, Silurian, Devonian, Carboniferous, Permian, Triassic, Jurassic, Cretaceous, Tertiary, Quaternary
   d) **Epoch(s)**: Early, Middle, Late; Paleocene, Eocene, Oligocene, Miocene, Pliocene, Pleistocene, Holocene

   - **-Zoic**: pertains to **animals** or **activities** of animals
   - **-Cene**: Recent
Geologic Time

2. The **boundaries** between geologic time intervals represent **major changes** on Earth’s surface which include:
   a) Abundant life and **Major Extinctions**
   b) **Global Climate** Shifts
   c) Major **Geologic Events**

3. Geologic Time began when Earth first formed about **4.6 bya** (billion years ago.)
# Model of Geologic Time Scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Era</th>
<th>MYA (Millions of Years Ago)</th>
<th>Duration (mya)</th>
<th>Percent of Geologic Time Scale</th>
<th>Scale Model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cenozoic</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>(\frac{65}{4600} \times 100 = 1.4%)</td>
<td>0.35 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesozoic</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>(\frac{186}{4600} \times 100 = 4.0%)</td>
<td>1 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paleozoic</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>(\frac{293}{4600} \times 100 = 6.4%)</td>
<td>1.6 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precambrian</td>
<td>544</td>
<td>4056</td>
<td>(\frac{4056}{4600} \times 100 = 88.2%)</td>
<td>22.1 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Formation of Earth: 4,600 mya  
Today: 0 mya  
25 cm = 100%
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ERA</th>
<th>PERIOD</th>
<th>LIFE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Precambrian</td>
<td></td>
<td>Soft bodied organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambrian</td>
<td>544</td>
<td>Marine animals with shells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordovician</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Trilobites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silurian</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonian</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>Extinction of Armored Fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboniferous</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>Abundant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permian</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>First mammal-like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triassic</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>Dinosaurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cretaceous</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Flowering plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Abundant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quaternary</td>
<td></td>
<td>Earliest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Mammals: ~50% of life
- Dinosaurs: ~90% of life
Observations of Human Change Over Time

- As you view the next few slides:
  - Record and describe your observations and thoughts.

- After observations:
  - Connect ideas and develop a picture to express your understanding with your peers
Early Hominids

Australopithicus

Neanderthal

Cro-Magnon

Homosapien
Change Over Time
Early Man’s Tools
Climate & Meteorology

**Strategy:** Activating Cognitive Schema

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial

**Rational:** As students explore what they know about a new topic and how they may identify with it, they are required to activate the schema necessary to continue learning about the topic at hand. This strategy creates a pathway for deeper understanding and learning, as ideas are scaffolded throughout the notes. By activating prior knowledge and communicating that knowledge in several different ways students learn to reflect on their understanding of the topic before it is introduced.

**Location(s):**
Page 1, Slide 2  
Page 7, Slide 25

**Reference:**
Think Trix; Kagan (2005)  
Thinking Questions (1999)

---

**Strategy:** Summative Cognitive Reflection

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, textual, pictorial

**Rational:** Throughout the note-packets students are asked to copy and create several drawings. Summative descriptive strategies provide students with the opportunity to combine the main ideas and drawings from within the lecture; into a cohesive statement of understanding. Through this process students and teachers can monitor how students make connections between new ideas and previous knowledge. These strategies provide insight into student comprehension and perception of segmented and holistic scientific systems and processes.

**Location(s):**
Page 6, Slide 24  
Page 32, Slide 108

**Reference:**
Thompson & Thomason (1999)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy: Summative Cognitive Reflection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong> Depictive, symbolic, textual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong> Units within the Earth Science curriculum, introduce students to major ideas about the physical world around us with tremendous amounts of detail. Students must understand these details to properly communicate the broader ideas within a unit. Summative depictive strategies provide students with the opportunity to work through and review the textual information within their notes. As they review these new ideas and relationships students illustrate their thinking processes through graphic organizers or mind mapping tasks. These strategies allow teachers and students to visualize connections that students are making with new information and promote discussion and assessment of internal comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 4, Slide 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 13, Slide 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 22, Slide 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 24, Slide 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 29, Slide 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 36, Slide 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reference:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy: Visual Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes of Communication:</strong> Descriptive, pictorial, iconic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational:</strong> Visual representations are meant to provide students with an illustration of an idea or word without demanding more from their working memory. Visual-descriptive strategies allow students to illustrate properties of an idea, rather than focus on the textual information. Student perceptions of the concept and its properties are prominent in this strategy. Teachers should allow students opportunities to revise or add to images created during note taking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location(s):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 9, Slide 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 10, Slide 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 26, Slide 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 26, Slide 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 31, Slide 106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Strategy:** Visual Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Depictive, pictorial, symbolic

**Rational:** Focusing on the textual information provided within the notes students create mental and physical images. The visual-depictive strategy will aid in the creation of mental models as note taking occurs. In each instance the student is asked to interpret the text and create an illustration that depicts their understanding. This creates an internal connection between the student and the concept, as well as supporting informal assessment techniques.

**Location(s):**
- Page 3, Slide 11
- Page 3, Slide 12
- Page 5, Slide 20
- Page 8, Slide 29
- Page 9, Side 34
- Page 10, Slide 35, 36
- Page 11, Slide 41
- Page 14, Slide 49
- Page 16, Slide 59
- Page 17, Slide 63
- Page 22, Slide 75, 76
- Page 24, Slide 84
- Page 25, Slide 88,89
- Page 27, Slide 94
- Page 29, Slide 100
- Page 31, Slide 107

---

**Strategy:** Graphic Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial

**Rational:** Throughout the Earth Science curriculum and within the NYS Regents exams students are expected to interpret information from and add information to a multitude of diagrams. Within the graphic-descriptive strategy students are asked to analyze diagrams for information and add or pull information from the diagrams based on information provided within the unit. The use of this strategy affords teachers with the opportunity to nurture the use of diagrams, and provides students with a basis for the utilization of diagrams in science.

**Location(s):**
- Page 13, Slide 45
- Page 18, Slide 66, 67
- Page 20, Slide 71, 72
- Page 23, Slide 80
- Page 28, Slide 99
- Page 33, Slide 111
- Page 34, Slide 114
**Strategy**: Mathematical Representation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Modes of Communication</strong></th>
<th>Depictive, pictorial, symbolic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational</strong></td>
<td>Mathematical-symbolic strategies focus on the development of simple graphic images to represent the relationships between two or more variables. The development of each instance varies from linear to axial locations and labels. Each variation was chosen to draw the attention to the specific variables and how each behaves in relation to one another. Students and teachers should engage in scientific discourse as the relationships are identified and represented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Location(s):**          | Page 2, Slide 6  
                          | Page 2, Slide 7  
                          | Page 2, Slide 9  
                          | Page 12, Slide 42  
                          | Page 16, Slide 55, 56, 57  
                          | Page 23, Slide 82  |

---

**Strategy**: Mathematical Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Modes of Communication</strong></th>
<th>Symbolic, textual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rational</strong></td>
<td>Several equations are used throughout the curriculum to aid in student understanding of illustrated or observed data. These common place equations, in Earth Science, are spread throughout the presentations to provide students with multiple opportunities to practice manipulating and communicating information using the variables and units of measure associated with gradient, rate of change and eccentricity formulas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Location(s):**          | Page 15, Slide 54  
                          | Page 27, Slide 96  
                          | Page 33, Slide 112  |
1. Climate – The weather conditions, including temperature, precipitation and wind that characteristically occur in a particular region.
   - An area’s ________________________________

A. Factors that affect climate –
   1. __________________
   2. __________________
   3. __________________
   4. Marine vs. _________________
   5. ____________________ Effect

1. Latitude and Insolation
   a) Higher latitudes have _______________ temperatures, because they receive less direct ________________.
      (1) _______________ insolation –
          (a) Short daylight periods, _______________ shadow.
      (2) _______________ insolation –
          (a) Long daylight periods, _______________ shadows.
b) ____________ yearly temperatures (_______)

(1) Mathematical average of temperature measurements taken every
day for one year.

(2) As ____________________________, ____________

________________________________________________________________________

c) Yearly Temperature ________________ (YTR)

(1) ______________________ and ______________________

temperatures for a particular area during a ________ period.

(2) As ________________________________,

________________________________________________________________________

2. Altitude - ______________________ especially ______________________
or above the Earth’s surface.

a) As ________________________________,

________________________________________________________________________
3. __________________________ - make the climate of __________________________
regions warmer or cooler __________________________ for that latitude.

○ Pg ______ of ESRT's

Warmer or Colder Than Normal?

East Coast of N.A. ____________

East Coast of S.A. ____________

4. Marine vs. Continental -

a) __________________________ and loses heat much ________

than water.

(1) Land areas tend to have:

(a) __________________________ and __________________________

(b) Continental climates have __________________________

(2) __________________________; near large bodies of water tend
to have:

(a) __________________________ and __________________________

(b) Marine climates have __________________________.
5. Orographic Effect and __________________________ Effect
   
a) Caused by mountain ranges or coastal areas of higher elevation.
   (1) Orographic Effect - __________________________ side
      (a) ___________ and ___________ temperatures
          (i) ___________, Hawaii, Amazon Valley
   (2) Rain Shadow Effect - __________________________ side
      (a) ___________ and ___________ temperatures
          (i) ___________, deserts of Peru
B. Factors that Affect Rainfall –

1. Latitude produces global and air belts.
   a) Low pressure belts produce regions.
   b) High pressure belts produce regions.

Planetary Wind and Moisture Belts in the Troposphere
The drawing on the right shows the locations of the belts near the time of an equinox. The locations shift somewhat with the changing latitude of the Sun’s vertical ray. In the Northern Hemisphere, the belts shift northward in the summer and southward in the winter.

(Not drawn to scale)

1. Wet latitudes are:
2. Dry latitudes are:

2. Areas of Rainfall –
   a) Regions on Earth where air forms clouds and precipitates.
      1. _________________ side of a mountain
      2. _________________ regions where warm humid air rises as a result of ________________.
         a) Produces thunderstorms almost ________________.

Dry  Wet  Dry
b) Regions on Earth where prevailing ________________ blow in ____________
______________________________; usually receive more rainfall.

3. Areas of ____________ rainfall -
   a) Regions on Earth where air ________________

______________________________ and becomes less humid/__________.
   (1) ________________________ side of mountain
   (2) Horse (mid) latitudes - ________________________
   (3) High pressure weather systems

b) Regions on Earth where ________________ winds blow from

the interior of a ________________; usually receive less

rainfall.

C. Region/Climate Comparison
   1. Death Valley, California - ________________
   2. Cherrapunji, India - ________________________
   3. Amazon Valley, South America - ________________
   4. Deserts of Peru, South America - ________________________
Meteorology: The scientific study of the atmosphere that focuses on______________________________

II. Weather – The state, or_____________________________, of atmospheric

______________________________ for a location at______________________________

A. Atmospheric Variables & Measurements:

1. __________________ → __________________

2. __________________ → __________________

3. __________________ → __________________

4. __________________ → __________________ or inches of Mercury

B. Causes of Weather:

1. Amount of____________________________ (INcoming SOLar radiATION.)

   a) __________

   b) __________
2. __________________________ of Earth's surface.

   a) _______________ heating is dependent on ___________________________
      of sunlight.

   b) _______________ uneven heating of Earth's surface causes the _____________
      to react and __________________________ and infinite variety of weather
      __________________________.__

C. Weather Instruments:

   Measures

   Air _______________

   Measures

   Wet Bulb

   Dry Bulb

   Measures

   Relative &

   Measures

   Sling Psychrometer

   Measures Rainfall

   Measures

   Measures

   Measures

   Measures
III. Atmosphere - The shell of air (_________________ ) that surrounds the Earth.

A. Molecular Composition of the Atmosphere

1. 78% - ____________
2. 21% - ____________
3. 0-4% - ______________
4. 0.93% - Argon
5. .03% - _____________
6. .01% - _______________ gases; ex. ________________
7. Dust particles (______________________________)

B. Composition vs. Altitude:

1. 50 miles - From Earth’s surface to the Stratopause there is a mixture of gases including ________________________________.
2. 600 miles - between the Mesosphere and the Ionosphere there is a layer of Oxygen and then a layer of Helium.
3. ________ miles - At the top of the Ionosphere there is a layer of Hydrogen that thins out into space.

C. Temperature vs. Altitude: page _____ of ESRT.
D. The Atmosphere & Insolation: Our Heat Budget

1. 6% - Reflected by ____________, dust particles and water droplets
2. 20% - ___________________ by clouds.
3. 4% - Reflected by ___________________.
4. 3% - Absorbed by ____________
5. 51% - Absorbed by ___________________.
6. 16% - Absorbed by ____________, water vapor and dust
IV. Temperature & Heat

A. Heat Transfer – how heat moves.

1. Conduction – Heat is transferred through the _____________________________
   a) This occurs best in __________, where molecules are closely packed.
      Molecules vibrate ________ when heat is applied.

2. ___________________ - Heat is transferred through the movement of ________ & ________.
   a) As ______ water rises it mixes with _____ water and creates an up and down pattern; called convection currents.

3. Radiation – Heat is transferred by _____________________________ through air or space.
   a) _____________________________ and other electromagnetic waves travel through a vacuum from the Sun to the Earth daily.

   EX: ""
B. Factors that Affect the Amount/Rate of Heating

1. The ___________ and _______________ of sunlight.
   a) _______________/time of day

   (1) The angle of _______________ in the course of one day/seasons; _______________ intensity occurs at _______________/summer.

2. Specific Heat - The ________________ per unit mass required ________________ by one degree Celsius.

   1. page _____ ESRT's

   Specific Heats of Common Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>SPECIFIC HEAT (Joules/gram • °C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liquid water</td>
<td>4.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid water (ice)</td>
<td>2.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water vapor</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry air</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basalt</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granite</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. ________________ vs. ________________
   a) _______________ heats up and cools down _______________ than water.

4. Color: ________________
   a) _______________ colors heat up _______________ than lighter colors.

5. Texture: ________________ vs. ________________
   a) _______________ surfaces heat up _______________ than smooth surfaces
      because rough surfaces have more surface area.
C. Measuring Temperature – page _____ of ESRT

Temperature Chart:
- Fahrenheit (°F)
- Celsius (°C)
- Kelvin (K)

- Water Boiling: 212 °F, 100 °C, 373 K
- Body Temp: 98.6 °F, 37 °C, 310.15 K
- Room Temp: 70 °F, 21 °C, 293 K
- Water Freezes: 32 °F, 0 °C, 273 K
- Dry Ice: -109 °F, -29 °C, 145 K
- Air Freezes: -400 °F, -200 °C, 63 K
- Absolute Zero: -460 °F, -273 °C, 0 K
V. Moisture – dampness that can be felt as vapor (gas) in the atmosphere or condensed liquid on the surfaces of objects.

A. The Water Cycle

1. The primary source of ________________ for the water cycle is the sun.

2. Transpiration is the process by which ________________ release ________________ into the atmosphere.

3. ________________ is falling liquid or solid water from the clouds to the Earth’s surface.
   
   a) Ex: ________________

B. Changes in States of Matter – page _____ of ESRT

1. States of Matter
   
   a) ________________
   
   b) ________________
   
   c) ________________

   Properties of Water
   
   + Heat energy gained during melting ........... 334 J/g
   + Heat energy released during freezing ........... 334 J/g
   + Heat energy gained during vaporization .... 2250 J/g
   + Heat energy released during condensation ... 2250 J/g
   + Density at 3.98°C .................................. 1.0 g/mL
2. Phases of Matter – how they ________________
   a) Evaporation \[\text{↔}\] ________________
   b) ________________ \[\text{↔}\] Freezing
   c) ________________ \[\text{↔}\] Deposition

*Each of these paired phase changes occurs at the _______ temperature, depending on the material.

3. ________________ \[\text{↔}\] ________________
   a) ________________: occurs as a solid turns into a liquid; by warming.
      (1) Water must _______ 334 calories of _______/heat to change 1g of ice into liquid water.
   b) ________________: occurs as a liquid turns into a solid; by cooling.
      (1) Water molecules ________________ the same amount of ________________ that is gained during melting.

4. ________________ \[\text{↔}\] ________________
   a) ________________: occurs as a liquid changes into a ______
      (1) Water must _______ 2260 calories of energy to change 1g of liquid water into water vapor.
   b) ________________: occurs as a gas changes into a liquid
      (1) Water molecules ________________ the same amount of energy that is gained during evaporation.
      (2) Condensation in the atmosphere results in the formation of ________________ and ________________.

Calories/#ºC

![Graph: Heat required to melt 1 gram of ice at -100ºC to vaporize at 200ºC]
5. Factors Affecting the Rate of Vaporization (Evaporation)

   a) Temperature: As ______ the rate of ______

   b) Humidity: As ______ the rate of ______

   c) Wind: As ______ the rate of ______

   d) Surface Area: As ______ area ______

   e) Specific Heat: As ______ heat ______

6. ______ ______

   a) ______: occurs as a solid changes directly into a gas.

      (1) Ex: Mothballs and ______

   b) ______: occurs as a gas changes directly into a solid.
C. Moisture in the Atmosphere - the primary source for water in the atmosphere
   is the oceans. Other sources include ____________________________

1. Water exists as all three states in the atmosphere:
   a) Solid- minute ________________ suspended in the air
   b) Liquid- minute water ________________ suspended in the air
   c) Gas- ________________

2. ______________________ is the general term used to describe the
   ________________ of water ________________ in the air.

3. ______________________ determines the amount of water vapor the air can
   ________________.
   a) As air temperature ________________, the amount of water vapor the
      air can hold also increases.

4. ______________________ occurs when air holds ________________
   water vapor ________________ at a given ________________.
   a) Rate of ________________ = Rate of ________________

A  B  C

Unsaturated  Unsaturated  Saturated

○ air molecule  ➔   Evaporation
● water molecule ➔   Condensation
5. Dew Point Temperature - the temperature to which ________________
____________________________________ to reach saturation.

a) Measuring with a ____________________________

(1) Two thermometers; one _______ bulb and one _______ bulb.

(2) When whirled in the air evaporation occurs on the _______

bulp. This causes the temperature of the wet bulb to ________.

(3) ________________ between the dry bulb and the wet bulb

________________________ and the relative humidity of the air.

(a) The air is saturated when the difference between the two

bulbs equals ________.

(i) Dry air: greater difference between wet and dry

bulbs. More __________________ and cooling.

(ii) Humid air: smaller difference between the wet

and dry bulb. _______ evaporation and cooling.

b) Measuring Dew Point: Use page _____ in your ESRT’s to complete the

following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dry Bulb Temp</th>
<th>22°C</th>
<th>22 °C</th>
<th>20 °C</th>
<th>15 °C</th>
<th>9 °C</th>
<th>8 °C</th>
<th>17 °C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wet Bulb Temp</td>
<td>20 °C</td>
<td>13 °C</td>
<td>14 °C</td>
<td>12 °C</td>
<td>3 °C</td>
<td>6 °C</td>
<td>17 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dew Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. The ratio between the amount of water ________ in the air to the ________ amount of water vapor the air can ________ at any given temperature.

1:1 10° 1:2 20° 1:4

\[ T E M P E R A T U R E \]

\[ 40° \]

\[ a) \text{ Factors that affect Relative Humidity:} \]

(1) If the temperature ________, and the amount of ______________ remains the same, relative humidity will ______________.

\[ 10° \text{ C, Water Vapor, 100% Relative Humidity} \]
\[ 30° C, Water Vapor, 28% Relative Humidity \]
\[ 20° C, Water Vapor, 52% Relative Humidity \]

(2) Time of day

(a) ______________ RH occurs around 5 am when it’s the ______________

(b) ______________ RH occurs around 3 pm when air temperature is the ______________

\[ b) \text{ Absolute Humidity: the ________ amount of water vapor in the air.} \]

(1) If ______________ in the air increases and ______________ remains the same, relative humidity will ______________.

\[ 1:4 \]
\[ 2:4 \]
\[ 4:4 \]

\[ W A T E R \ V A P O R \]
c) **Measuring Relative Humidity:** Use page _____ of the ESRT to complete the following chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dry Bulb Temp (°C)</th>
<th>Difference Between Wet-Bulb and Dry-Bulb Temperatures (°C)</th>
<th>Relative Humidity (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. **Clouds** – tiny droplets of _______ water or minute _______ crystals suspended in the air.

   a) **Conditions needed for Cloud formation**

      (1) _______ in the air.

      (2) _______ temperatures

      (3) **Condensation**

         (a) Aerosols in the atmosphere; which provide a surface for liquid water/ice to condense upon.

b) **Precipitation**
c) Adiabatic Cooling: cooling in the atmosphere

(1) As a parcel of ____________________________, the amount of air _________________ surrounding the parcel ____________________________.

(2) The parcel will begin to _______________ in volume as it rises. As it expands, it becomes ____________________________.

(3) When its temperature _______________ to its ____________________________ temperature, the water ____________________________ in the air ____________________________ and cloud forms in the sky.

d) Cloud Types

(1) ________________ : wispy and light.
(2) ________________ : Spread out or layered.
(3) ________________ : Heaps or piles, vertical growth.
(4) ________________ : Prefix meaning “high”
(5) ________________ : Rain-bearing or snow-bearing
e) Using the descriptions draw and label different cloud types below:
VI. Air Pressure – The force of _______________ causes the air to have ________________; this creates air pressure.

A. Air pressure acts ________________ in all directions
   1. All objects that contain air have _________________.
      a) Ex: ________________

B. Measuring air pressure:
   1. Air pressure at sea level is ______ pounds per square inch.
   2. Standard atmospheric pressure at ________________ is:
      a) ________________
      b) ________________
      c) ________________
   3. Use page _____ in ESRT’s to convert millibars into inches of Mercury.
      a) 997 mb = _________ in
      b) _________ = 30.15 in
      c) 982 mb = _________ in
      d) _________ = 29.53 in

C. Factors that cause a change in air pressure:
   1. Temperature as _______ temperature _____________ molecules move ___________; and the air becomes less _____________.
      air pressure ______________.
2. Moisture: as ________________ of the air ________________ air pressure ________________.
   a) Moist/___________ air holds more water _____________ molecules.
   b) Water vapor molecules are ________________ than the ____________
      dry air molecules they replace.
   c) Water vapor molecules replace dry air molecules during ____________

3. Altitude: as altitude ________________, air pressure ________________.
   a) At ________________ altitudes there is less air above you and the air
      is less ________________.
VII. Wind – The ________________ movement of air; ________________ to Earth’s surface.

A. Causes of Wind –

1. ________________ heating of Earth’s surface.
   a) Land vs. ________________
   b) ________________ vs. Equator
   c) Dark forest vs. ________________

2. Winds help distribute ________________ from regions with ________________ energy to regions with ________________ energy.

B. Sea-Breeze vs. Land-Breeze

1. Sea-Breeze:
   a) Land air is warmer and ________________; ________________ pressure
   b) Air over Lake Ontario is cooler and ________________; ________________ pressure.

![H](image1)

![L](image2)

2. Land-Breeze:
   a) Land air is cooler and more ________________; ________________ pressure.
   b) Air over Lake Ontario is warmer and ________________ dense; ________________ pressure.

![L](image3)

![H](image4)
C. Wind Direction – Winds always blow from regions of _________ pressure to regions of _________ pressure.

1. The Coriolis Effect:
   a) The Earth’s ________________ on its axis causes winds to be deflected.
      (1) Northern Hemisphere – to the _________ (______________)
      (2) Southern Hemisphere – to the _________ (______________)
   b) Global Winds – cause by unequal distribution of insolation.

2. Cyclones vs. Anticyclones:
   a) Anticyclones - _________ pressure systems
      (1) Winds move in a ________________, ______________ spiral.

   b) Cyclones - _________ pressure system
      (1) Winds move in a ________________, ______________ spiral.

Map view
c) Side view of cyclone and anticyclone

D. Wind Speed – the speed of the wind is determined by the difference in \[ \text{_____________________________} \] between two locations.

1. Pressure \[ \text{_____________________________} \]: The difference in air pressure at two separate locations.
   a) As the air pressure gradient \[ \text{_____________________________} \], wind speed \[ \text{_____________________________} \].

2. Wind speed is measured in \[ \text{_____________________________} \].
   a) \[ \text{________} \text{ knot} = \text{________} \text{ }/\text{________} \]

---

Determining Pressure Gradient: ESRT

1. Where is the pressure gradient the greatest? \[ \text{_____________________________} \]

2. Where is the wind speed the slowest? \[ \text{_____________________________} \]

3. What is the pressure gradient between Niagara Falls and Rochester? \[ \text{_____________________________} \]

\[ \text{Gradient} = \frac{\text{change in field value}}{\text{distance}} \]

---

Page \[ \text{________} \] of ESRT's
VIII. Air Mass - A large body of _______ in the ________________ with similar characteristics. Ex: ________________________________

A. Source Region - a geographic region where air mass was ________________
   1. Picks up ________________________________ that it formed over.

B. Types of Air Masses –
   1. Tropical – originates over _______________ regions.
      a) ____________ temperatures
   2. Polar – originates over _______________ regions.
      a) ____________ temperatures
   3. Arctic - originates over ________________ regions.
      a) Very __________ and __________/arid.
   4. Equatorial – originates over _________________ regions.
      a) Very ___________ and ___________/moist.
   5. Continental – originates over _________________.
      a) ___________
   6. Maritime – originates over _________________.
      a) ___________/ humid.

C. ___________________________ are a combination of ________________
   and __________________________ conditions from their source region.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Source Region</th>
<th>Name of Air Mass</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Continental Polar</td>
<td>Cold &amp; Dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continental Tropical</td>
<td>Warm &amp; Moist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime Polar</td>
<td>Cold &amp; Moist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28
D. USA – Source Regions
IX. Weather Fronts - a ________________ between ______________________.

A. Cold front - the front edge of a cold air mass ______________________ and
____________________ warmer air.

1. Narrow band of ______________________ usually comes before a cold
front moves in.

B. Warm-front - the front edge of a warm air mass ________________ and
____________________ colder air.

1. A wide band of ______________________ usually comes just before a
warm front moves in.

C. Stationary front - ______ different air masses move ____________ to each
other and Earth's surface.

D. Occluded Front - two or _______ air masses interact and combine at their
____________________.
X. Weather Maps:

A. Isoline –
   1. A line connecting points of ________________ on a map.
      
      a) Islines illustrate weather ___________ on a map field.

B. Isotherm –
   1. Lines that connect points of equal ____________
      
      a) Points of equal value connect __________ across the US.

C. Isobars –
   1. Lines that connect points of equal ________________
      
      a) Points of equal value connect in __________ on a map.
D. Mapping a temperature field –

1. Connect points of equal temperatures in intervals of 10°F
   
   a) (... 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80...)

2. The greatest temperature gradient is between ______________ and ______________.
   
   a) This is indicated by the isotherms being ____________________

3. Calculate the temperature gradient from Cincinnati to Chicago:
   
   a) Change in field value ÷ Distance = Gradient
E. Mapping an air pressure field –

1. Isobars are drawn in intervals of _______ in the US.
   a) Decode station model pressure readings by adding a 9 or a 10 to
      the front of the number and a decimal between the last two digits.
   b) 040 = __________, 120 = __________, 759 = __________

2. Connect points of equal air pressure in intervals of 4 mb.

   Identify areas of high or low pressure by labeling the middle with an H/L.

XI. Weather Trends/______________:

   A. Weather systems move __________ to __________ across the USA.
      1. This trend is caused by the __________________________; due to Earth’s
         rotation from __________ to __________.

   B. Regent’s Maps - contain __________ models and/or __________.
C. Extreme Weather:

1. Hurricanes -
   a) ______ pressure; storm systems
   b) Fueled by energy ________________ over _________ ocean water.
      (1) Fueling is caused by ________________.
   c) ________________ energy over land; loses fuel source.
   d) Extremely high _________; blowing _________.

2. Tornadoes -
   a) A violently rotating ________________ of air, in contact with the ground.
   b) Stems from a _____________ cloud or just underneath a cumulus cloud.
   c) Often visible as a ________________ cloud.
   d) Cause:
      (1) ________ air moves over _________ air.
      (2) During developing ______________________
      (3) Typically in the ________________
Climate & Meteorology
How would you describe the climate you live in to an out of town guest?

- Include in your description:
  - The best/worst time of year? Why?
  - Environmental changes

- Is there one word you can use to summarize the pattern of weather you experience?
Climate

I. Climate - The weather conditions, including temperature, precipitation, and wind, that characteristically occur in a particular region.
   - An area’s long-term pattern of weather.

A. Factors affecting Climate:
   1. Latitude
   2. Altitude
   3. Ocean Currents
   4. Marine vs. Continental
   5. Orographic Effect
Climate Factors

1. Latitude & Insolation
   a) Higher latitudes have **cooler** temperatures, because they receive less direct **insolation**.

1) **Indirect** insolation
   a) short daylight periods, **long** shadow, winter

2) **Direct** insolation
   a) long daylight periods, **short – no** shadow, summer
Latitude vs. Average Yearly Temp

b) **Average** Yearly Temperature (AYT)

1) Mathematical average of temperature measurements taken every day for one year.

2) As **latitude increases**, average **temperature decreases**.
c) Yearly Temperature Range (YTR)

1) Maximum and minimum temperatures for a particular area during a one year period.
2) As latitude increases, temperature range increases.

Diagram showing temperature variations at different latitudes.
## AYT vs. YTR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Average Yearly Temperature</th>
<th>Yearly Temperature Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Valdivia, Chile</td>
<td>53°F</td>
<td>(46°F – 62°F) 16°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peking, China</td>
<td>53°F</td>
<td>(24°F – 79°F) 55°F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Climate Factors

2. Altitude - **elevation** especially **above sea level** or above the earth's surface
   a) As **altitude increases**, average **temperature decreases**.
3. **Ocean Currents**: may make the climate of coastal regions warmer or cooler than normal for that latitude.
Ocean Currents

- Warmer or colder than normal?
  - East Coast of N.A.
  - East Coast of S.A.
Marine vs. Continental

a) **Land gains** and loses heat much **faster** than water.

1) Land areas tend to have:
   a) *Hotter Summers* and *Colder Winters*
   b) Continental Climates; *High temperature range*

2) **Coastal areas**; near large bodies of water tend to have:
   a) *Cooler Summers* and *Warmer Winters*
   b) Marine Climates; *low temperature range*
Marine Vs. Continental

- Location X:
  __________ climate
  __________ YTR

- Location Y:
  __________ climate
  __________ YTR
Orographic Effect & **Rain Shadow Effect**

1. Caused by mountain ranges or coastal areas of higher elevations.

1) Orographic Effect
   - **Windward** side
   - a) Wetter and Cooler
     - i. Seattle, Hawaii, Amazon Valley

2) Rain Shadow Effect
   - **Leeward** side
   - a) Dryer and Warmer - cooler nights
     - i. Death Valley, deserts of Peru
1. **Rises**
2. **Expands**
3. **Cools**
4. **Condenses**
5. **Cloud Formation**
6. **Sinks**
7. Compresses
8. **Warms**

Orographic Effect
Windward

Rain Shadow Effect
Leeward
Organizing Ideas
Rainfall Factors

1. Latitude - **Uneven heating** produces global **wind** and air **pressure** belts.
   - “Pressure belts” determines the wetness or dryness of a particular area
     a) Low pressure; **Wet**
     b) High pressure; **Dry**
Latitudes vs. Rainfall

1) What latitudes are areas of rainfall/wetness?

2) What latitudes are areas that lack rainfall/dryness?
Areas of Rainfall

a) Regions on Earth where air rises, expands, cools (to dew pt.), condenses, forms clouds and precipitates

1) Windward side of a mountain
Areas of Rainfall

2) **Doldrums** - the *equatorial* regions where warm humid air rises as a result of convection.

a) Produces thunderstorms almost **daily**.
Distance from the Sea vs. Prevailing Winds

2. Areas of rainfall

b) Where prevailing winds blow in from the ocean; there is generally more rainfall
3. Areas of Little Rainfall

a) Regions on Earth where air sinks, compresses, warms and becomes less humid or drier.
   1) Leeward side of mountain
   2) Horse (mid) latitudes
   3) High pressure systems

b) Where prevailing winds blow from the interior of a continent; there is generally less rainfall.
C. Region/Climate Comparisons

1. Death Valley, California - 1 in/yr

2. Cherrapunji, India – 456 in/yr

3. Amazon Valley, South America
   - Rains everyday

1. Deserts of Peru
   - doesn’t rain for years at a time
Cause and Effect

- Illustrate or describe why your local climate is classified as a temperate climate.
  - What factors influence our yearly weather patterns?
  - Which factors influence our daily weather?
Comparisons

- How has climate different from weather?
- By what criteria is daily weather analyzed?
Meteorology

The scientific study of the atmosphere that focuses on weather processes, patterns and forecasting.
Weather

II. The state, or condition, of atmospheric variables for a location at any given time.

A. Atmospheric Variables:
   1. Temperature $\rightarrow$ °F or °C
   2. Wind $\rightarrow$ Speed = knots, & Direction = NSEW
   3. Moisture $\rightarrow$ Precipitation = in
      $\rightarrow$ Humidity = %
   1. Air Pressure $\rightarrow$ millibars
      $\rightarrow$ inches of Mercury
Causes of Weather

1. Amount of *insolation*
   - *IN*coming *SOL*ar *radiATION*
     a) Indirect
     b) Direct

2. The uneven *heating* of Earth’s surface
   a) Surface heating is dependent on *angle and duration* of sunlight.
b) The uneven heating of Earth’s surface causes the atmosphere to react and produce and infinite variety of weather conditions.
Weather Instruments

Barometer
measures

Air Pressure

Rain Gauge
measures
Rainfall

Sling Psychrometer
measures
Relative Humidity

& Dew Point
Weather Instruments

**Wind/Weather Vane**
- Measures Wind Direction

**Anemometer**
- Measures Wind Speed

**Thermometer**
- Measures Temperature
Atmosphere

III. The shell of air (mixture of gases) that surrounds Earth.

A. Composition of the Atmosphere:
   1. 78% - **Nitrogen**: used by bacteria, plants…
   2. 21% - **Oxygen**: used by plants and animals.
   3. 0-4% - **Water Vapor**: cloud formation, rainbows,…
   4. .93% - Argon: inert gas, used in light bulbs, welding…
   5. .04% - **Carbon Dioxide**: used by green plants
   6. .01% - **Other Gases**: Helium, Hydrogen, **Ozone** ($O_3$), Krypton, Neon, Xenon
   7. Dust Particles (**Condensation Nuclei**)


Temperature vs. Altitude

- Combine your drawing of the composition with the atmosphere with this diagram.
Heat Budget

1. 6%: Reflected by **aerosols**; dust particles and water droplets.
2. 20%: **Reflected** by clouds
3. 4%: Reflected by **Earth’s surface**
4. 3%: Absorbed by **clouds**
5. 51%: Absorbed by **Earth’s surface**
6. 16%: Absorbed by **ozone**, water vapor and dust
The Atmosphere & Solar Energy

100 Units Of Insolation

Surface Of Earth
The Atmosphere & Radiation

[Diagram showing Earth Radiation Components]

- Incoming Shortwave Radiation
- Reflected Shortwave
- Outgoing Longwave
- Longwave Emission of Clouds
- Terrestrial Longwave Radiation
- Clear-sky Greenhouse Effect
- Clear-sky Greenhouse Effect

CLEAR SKY | HIGH CLOUDS | LOW CLOUDS
Temperature & Heat

A. Heat transfer: how heat moves

1. Conduction: heat is transferred through the collision of molecules.
   a) Occurs best in solids (particles are closer.)
      Molecules vibrate faster when heat is applied
Heat Transfer

2. **Convection** - Heat is transferred through actual movement of a heated **liquid** or **gas**.
   a) As **warm** water rises it mixes with **cold** water and creates an up and down pattern; called convection currents.
Heat Transfer

3. Radiation - Heat is transferred by wave motion through air or space.
   a) Heat, light and other electromagnetic waves travel through a vacuum from the Sun to the Earth daily

Example: Insolation - Solar radiation
Heat Transfer

- Draw an illustration of all three types of heat transfer
Factors that Affect the Rate of Heating

1. Angle and Duration of Insolation
   a) Season/Time of day:

   1) The angle of insolation changes in the course of one day/season; max. intensity occurs at noon/summer.
Specific Heat

pg 1 of ESRT’s

2. The amount of heat per unit mass required to raise the temperature by one degree Celsius.
   - The relationship between heat, energy storage, and temperature change.

### Specific Heats of Common Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>SPECIFIC HEAT (Joules/gram • °C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liquid water</td>
<td>4.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid water (ice)</td>
<td>2.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water vapor</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry air</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basalt</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granite</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Factors that Affect the Amount/Rate of Heating

3. Land vs. Water
   a) Land heats and cools faster than water

4. Color: Dark vs. Light
   a) Dark colors heat up faster than lighter colors

5. Texture: Smooth vs. Rough
   a) Rough surfaces heat up faster (more surface area)
Measuring Temperature

Temperature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fahrenheit</th>
<th>Celsius</th>
<th>Kelvin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 212 °F - Water boils
- 100 °C - Water freezes
- 273 K - Absolute zero
- 99°C - Body temp
- 68°C - Room temp
- 32°C - Water freezes
Connecting Main Ideas

- Illustrate how heat transfer varies with in the atmosphere and on Earth’s surface.
  - Use previous diagrams to guide ideas
    - More than one drawing may be necessary
  - How do composition, texture, and color influence heat transfer?
  - What characteristics of the atmosphere redirect heat?
Moisture

- Dampness that can be felt as vapor (gas) in the atmosphere or liquid on the surface of objects.
The Water Cycle

1. The primary source of energy for the water cycle, is the Sun.
2. Transpiration (evapo-') is the process by which plants release water into the atmosphere.
3. Precipitation is falling liquid or solid water from the clouds to Earth’s surface.
   - Rain, Snow, Hail, Sleet…
Water on Earth

1. **EVAPORATION**
   - Water stored as liquid (water droplets)
   - Condensation
   - Water stored as liquid (rain, hail, snow)
   - Precipitation
   - Runoff
   - Infiltration
   - Absorption
   - Evapotranspiration

2. **CONDENSATION**
   - Water stored as ice
   - Condensation
   - Water stored as liquid (water droplets)

3. **PRECIPITATION**
   - Water stored as liquid (rain, hail, snow)
   - Condensation
   - Water stored as ice

4. **Absorption**
   - Transpiration from plants
   - Condensation
   - Water stored as liquid (water droplets)

5. **Runoff**
   - Runoff
   - Infiltration
   - Absorption

6. **INfiltrATION**
   - Infiltration (water soaking into ground)
   - Runoff
   - Absorption

7. **EVAPOTRANSPIRATION**
   - Evaporation
   - Condensation
   - Water stored as liquid (water droplets)
   - Water stored as ice

8. **Ocean**
   - Water moves slowly below ground

9. **Groundwater**
   - Water stored as liquid or solid (ice)
Changes in States of Matter

1. States of matter
   a) Solid
   b) Liquid
   c) Gas
2. Phases: How they **change**;
pg 1 of ESRT’s

a) Evaporation & **Condensation**

b) **Melting** & **Freezing**

c) **Sublimation** & **Deposition**

*Each of these paired phase changes occurs at the same temperature, depending on the material.*

**Properties of Water**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heat energy gained during melting</td>
<td>334 J/g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat energy released during freezing</td>
<td>334 J/g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat energy gained during vaporization</td>
<td>2260 J/g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat energy released during condensation</td>
<td>2260 J/g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density at 3.98°C</td>
<td>1.0 g/mL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
a) **Melting**: occurs when a solid changes into a liquid; by warming.

1) Water must **absorb** 334 calories of **energy**/heat to convert 1g of ice to liquid water.

b) **Freezing**: Occurs when a liquid changes into a solid.

1) Water molecules **release** energy equivalent to the **energy** absorbed during melting.
a) **Evaporation**: occurs when a liquid changes into a *gas*; by warming.
   1) Water must **gain** 2260 calories of energy to convert 1g of liquid water to water vapor.

b) **Condensation**: occurs when water vapor changes into a liquid.
   1) Water molecules **release** energy equivalent to the energy absorbed during evaporation.
   2) Condensation in the atmosphere results in the formation of **clouds** and **dew/fog/frost**.
Heat required to take 1 gram of ice at $-100^\circ C$ to vapor at $200^\circ C$
Factors Affecting the Rate of Vaporization

a) Temperature: As Temperature increases; the rate of evaporation increases.

b) Humidity: As humidity increases; the rate of evaporation decreases.
Factors Affecting the Rate of Vaporization

c) Wind: As wind speed increases; the rate of evaporation increases.

d) Surface Area: As surface area increases, the rate of evaporation increases.
Factors Affecting the Rate of Vaporization

e) Specific Heat: As \textit{specific} heat increases, the rate of \textit{vaporization} decreases.
Solid ↔ Gas

- **Sublimation**: Occurs when a solid changes directly into a gas.
  - Mothballs and **Dry ice** ($\text{CO}_2$)

- **Deposition**: occurs when a gas changes directly into a solid.
Changes in State

Deposition 2260 J/g

Melting 334 J/g
Freezing

Evaporation 2260 J/g
Condensation

particles are tightly packed
particles have looser bonds
the bonds are broken

= Absorbs Heat
= Releases Heat

Sublimation 2260 J/g
Moisture in the Atmosphere

- The primary source for moisture in the atmosphere is the ocean.
  - Other sources include; lakes, rivers, soil, plants...

1. Water exists in all three states
   a) Solid – Minute crystals suspended in the air
   b) Liquid – Minute droplets suspended in the air
   c) Gas – Water Vapor
Moisture in the Atmosphere

2. **Humidity** is the general term used to describe the **amount** of water **vapor** in the air.

3. **Temperature** determines the amount of water vapor the air can **hold**.
   a) As air temp. **increases**, the amount of water vapor the air can hold increases.
Moisture in the Atmosphere

4. **Saturation** occurs when the air holds **as much** water vapor **as it can**; at a given temperature.
Saturation

a) Occurs when **Evaporation = Condensation**

- no evaporation has occurred
- evaporation > condensation
- evaporation = condensation

- air molecule
- water molecule

Evaporation ➔ Condensation

Saturation
Moisture in the Atmosphere

5. Dew Point Temperature: the temperature to which **air must be cooled** to reach saturation.

a) Measured with a **sling psychrometer**

1) Two thermometers held together; one **wet** thermometer bulb and one **dry** thermometer.
   - Whirl for 1 minute
Reading a Sling Psychrometer

2) Evaporation occurs on the **wet** bulb; causing its temperature to **drop**.

3) The **difference** between the dry bulb and the wet bulb **determines** the **dew point** and relative humidity of the air

   a) At saturation, the temp. difference between dry and wet bulbs would be **0**.

      i. Drier the air results in larger differences; causes faster/more **evaporation**; resulting in more cooling.

      ii. More humid air results in smaller differences; causes slower/less **evaporation**; resulting in less cooling.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dry-Bulb Temperature (°C)</th>
<th>Difference Between Wet-Bulb and Dry-Bulb Temperatures (°C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-18</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-16</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-14</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Determining Dew Point

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dry Bulb Temp</th>
<th>22°C</th>
<th>22°C</th>
<th>20°C</th>
<th>15°C</th>
<th>9°C</th>
<th>8°C</th>
<th>17°C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wet Bulb Temp</td>
<td>20°C</td>
<td>13°C</td>
<td>14°C</td>
<td>12°C</td>
<td>3°C</td>
<td>6°C</td>
<td>17°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dew Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moisture in the Atmosphere

6. **Relative Humidity**: the ratio between the **actual** amount of water vapor in the air to the **maximum** amount of water vapor the air can hold at a certain temperature.
Relative Humidity vs...

Temperature:

1) If the temperature increases; and moisture in the air remains the same; relative humidity will decrease.

2) Time of day:
   a) Highest RH: coolest time of day; ~ 5:00 am
   b) Lowest RH: warmest time of day; ~ 3:00 pm
Relative Humidity vs...

b) Absolute Humidity: the **actual** amount of water vapor in the air.

1) If **moisture** content of the air increases; and **temp** remains the same; relative humidity will **increase**.
### Relative Humidity (%)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dry-Bulb Temperature (°C)</th>
<th>Difference Between Wet-Bulb and Dry-Bulb Temperatures (°C)</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>100 100 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-18</td>
<td>100 100 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-16</td>
<td>100 100 48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-14</td>
<td>100 100 55 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12</td>
<td>100 100 61 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10</td>
<td>100 100 66 33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>100 100 71 41 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6</td>
<td>100 100 73 48 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4</td>
<td>100 100 77 54 32 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>100 100 79 58 37 20 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>100 100 81 63 45 28 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100 100 83 67 51 36 20 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>100 100 85 70 56 42 27 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 100 86 72 59 48 35 22 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>100 100 87 74 62 51 39 28 17 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>100 100 88 76 65 54 43 33 24 13 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>100 100 88 78 67 57 48 38 28 18 10 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>100 100 89 79 69 60 50 41 33 25 16 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>100 100 90 80 71 62 54 45 37 29 21 14 7 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>100 100 91 81 72 64 56 48 40 33 26 19 12 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>100 100 91 82 74 66 59 51 44 36 20 17 11 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>100 100 92 83 75 68 60 53 46 40 33 27 21 15 10 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>100 100 93 84 76 69 62 55 49 42 36 30 25 20 14 9 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>100 100 92 85 77 70 64 57 51 45 39 34 28 23 18 13 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>100 100 93 86 78 71 65 59 53 47 42 36 31 26 21 17 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>100 100 93 86 79 72 66 61 55 49 44 39 34 29 25 20 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Determining Relative Humidity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dry Bulb Temp</th>
<th>20°C</th>
<th>8°C</th>
<th>22°C</th>
<th>22°C</th>
<th>15°C</th>
<th>15°C</th>
<th>3°C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wet Bulb Temp</td>
<td>14°C</td>
<td>6°C</td>
<td>13°C</td>
<td>20°C</td>
<td>12°C</td>
<td>15°C</td>
<td>-1°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Humidity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clouds

7. Clouds are tiny droplets of **liquid** water or tiny **ice** crystals suspended in air.
   
a) Conditions needed for cloud formation:
   1) **Moisture** in the air
   2) **Cooling** Temperatures
   3) **CONDENSATION NUCLEI**

   a) Aerosols in the atmosphere which provide a surface for water molecules to condense upon. Ex: Dust particles, salt particles,....

   b) Precipitation **cleans the air**.
      o The aerosols used as condensation nuclei are removed from the atmosphere during precipitation.
Adiabatic Cooling

c) Cooling in the atmosphere
   1) As a parcel of air rises, the air pressure surrounding a parcel of air decreases.
   2) The parcel of air expands in volume as it rises. As it expands in becomes cooler.
   3) When the temp. of this parcel of air falls to its dew point temp., the water vapor in the air condenses and a cloud appears in the sky.
Cloud Types

d) Key terms:
1) **Cirrus**: wisps or curls
2) **Stratus**: spread or layered
3) **Cumulus**: heaps or piles
4) **Alto**: prefix meaning “high”
5) **Nimbus**: rain-bearing or snow-bearing

- Draw as many combinations as you can
Classification of Clouds

- Cirrostratus
- Cirrocumulus
- Cirrus
- High Clouds
- Altostratus
- Altostratus
- Altocumulus
- Middle Clouds
- Cumulonimbus
- Clouds with Vertical Development
- Low Clouds
- Nimbostratus
- Stratocumulus
- Stratus
- Cumulus
- Rain
Connecting Main Ideas

- Illustrate and describe the relationships between the atmosphere, moisture and daily weather changes
VI. The force of gravity causes the air to have weight; this creates air pressure.
Inches of Mercury (Hg)

A. Air pressure acts **equally** in all directions
   1. All objects that contain air have **air pressure**.
      a) **Buildings**, **human body**, bottles,...

B. Measuring air pressure:
   1. Air Pressure at sea level is **14.7 lbs/in²**
Atmospheric Pressure

2. Standard sea level atmospheric pressure is:
   a) One atmosphere (atm)
   b) 29.29 in of Mercury (Hg)
   c) 1013.2 mb (millibars)

3. Use page 13 in ESRT’s to convert mb into inches of Hg.
   o 997 mb
   o 30.15 in
   o 982 mb
   o 29.53 in
Measuring Air Pressure

Aneroid Barometer

Mercury Barometer

Millibars

Inches of Hg
C. Factors
   o Temperature
   o Moisture
   o Altitude

1. Temperature - As air temp. increases, air molecules move farther apart and the air becomes less concentrated) and the air pressure will decrease.
2. Moisture - As **humidity increases**, air pressure **decreases**.

   a) **Moist/humid** air contains more water vapor

   b) Water vapor molecules are **lighter** than the **heavier** dry air molecules they replace

   c) Replacement occurs during **evaporation**
Moisture v Pressure

- High Pressure -> Dry air weighs more
  - contains Nitrogen, Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide; Nitrogen = 28g, Oxygen = 32g, CO$_2$ = 44g
- Low Pressure -> Humid air weighs less
  - contains Nitrogen, Oxygen, Carbon Dioxide and Water Vapor = 18g
3. Altitude - As altitude **increases**, air pressure **decreases**.

a) At **higher** altitudes there is less air above you and the air is less **dense**.
Connecting Main Ideas

- What factor influence air pressure?
- How does air pressure effect our weather?
Wind

VII. The **horizontal** movement of air; **parallel** to Earth’s surface.

A. Causes of Wind:

1. **Uneven** heating of Earth’s surface
   a) Land vs. **Water**
   b) **Poles** vs. Equator
   c) Dark Forest vs. **Snowfield**

2. Winds help distribute **energy** from regions of **surplus** energy to regions of energy **deficit**
B. Sea breeze vs. Land breeze

1. Sea Breeze – day-breeze
   a) Land is warmer and **less dense**; **low** Pressure
   b) Air over Lake Ontario is cooler and **more dense**; **High** pressure.
B. Sea breeze vs. Land breeze

2. Land Breeze – night-breeze
   a) Land air is cooler and more dense; high pressure
   b) Air over Lake Ontario is warmer and less dense; low pressure
Wind Direction

C. Winds always blow from regions of **high** pressure to regions of **low** pressure.

1. The Coriolis Effect:
   a) Earth’s **rotation** on its axis causes winds to be deflected.
      1) Northern hemisphere - to the **right; clockwise**
      2) Southern hemisphere - to the **left; counter-clockwise**
Global Winds

b) Caused by the unequal distribution of insolation.
Cyclones vs. Anticyclones

a) Anticyclones – high pressure systems
   1) Winds move in a clockwise outward spiral around a high pressure system.
      o Hi-Clock; High-Clockwise
Cyclones vs. Anticyclones

b) Cyclones – **Low** pressure system
   1. Winds move in a **counter-clockwise inward** spiral around a low pressure system
      o Low-Counter; Low-Counterclockwise
Side View

Side/profile View:

Chicago  H  Buffalo  L  Boston
Wind Speed

D. The speed of the wind is determined by the difference in **air pressure**

1. Pressure **gradient**: Differences in air pressure between two places
   a) As the pressure gradient **increases**, wind speed **increases**

2. Measured in **Knots** → 1 Knot = 1.5 mi/hr
Pressure Gradient

- Where is the pressure gradient the greatest?
- Where are the winds strongest/highest wind?
- What is the gradient between Niagara Falls and Rochester? (Distance = 24 miles)
Air Masses

VIII. Air Mass: a large body of **air** in the **troposphere** with similar characteristics

- **Temperature, moisture** and **pressure**

A. Source Region: a geographic region where an air mass is formed

1. Picks up **characteristics of the surface** over which it formed.
B. Types of Air Masses

1. Tropical: originates in tropical regions
   a) High temps

2. Polar: originates in polar regions
   a) Low temps

3. Arctic: originates in ice covered areas
   a) Very cold and dry

4. Equatorial: originates over equator
   a) Very hot and humid

5. Continental: originates over land masses
   a) Dry

6. Maritime: originates over water
   a) Wet, moist
**C. Air masses** are a combination of **temperature** and **moisture** conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Source Region</th>
<th>Name of Air Mass</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Continental Polar</td>
<td>Cold &amp; Dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continental Tropical</td>
<td>Warm &amp; Moist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maritime Polar</td>
<td>Cold &amp; Moist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Very Cold &amp; Very Dry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
USA – Source Regions

- Label the map.
Connecting Main Ideas

- Create a mind map showing the connections between moisture, pressure and wind.
IX. Weather Fronts - a boundary between air masses
Cold Front

A. The leading edge of a cold air that **advances** and **displaces** warmer air.

1. A narrow band of **heavy rain** usually precedes a cold front.
Warm Front

B. The leading edge of warm air that **advances** and **displaces** colder air.

1. A wide band of **light steady showers** precedes a warm front.
Weather Fronts

C. Stationary: **two** different air masses move **parallel** to each other and Earth’s surface.

D. Occluded: two or **more** air masses interact and combine at their **boundaries**.
### Key to Weather Map Symbols

#### Station Model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Station Model Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Temperature (°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2*</td>
<td>Visibility (mi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Dewpoint (°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Wind speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>Barometric pressure (1019.6 mb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+19/</td>
<td>Barometric trend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Precipitation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Whole feather = 10 knots**
- **Half feather = 5 knots**
- **Total = 15 knots**
- **1 knot = 1.15 m/h**

#### Present Weather

- **Drizzle**
- **Rain**
- **Smog**
- **Hail**
- **Thunderstorms**
- **Fog**
- **Snowshowers**
- **Snow**
- **Sleet**
- **Freezing rain**
- **Rain showers**

#### Air Masses

- **cA** continental arctic
- **cP** continental polar
- **cT** continental tropical
- **mT** maritime tropical
- **mP** maritime polar

#### Fronts

- **Cold**
- **Warm**
- **Stationary**
- **Occluded**

#### Hurricane

- **Tornado**

#### Total Sky Cover

- **No clouds**
- **Less than one-tenth or one-tenth**
- **Two-tenths or three-tenths**
- **Four-tenths**
- **Five-tenths**
- **Six-tenths**
- **Seven-tenths or eight-tenths**
- **Nine-tenths**
- **Completely overcast**
- **Sky obscured**
If you were a weather reporter, how would you communicate what you see to your TV audience?

On your map use any of the following to show weather qualities and patterns that you observe:
- Air masses
- Pressure System
- Weather Fronts
- Station Models
Weather Maps
Isolines

A. Isoline
   1. A line connecting points of equal value.
      a) Isolines help to see patterns on a map

B. Isotherm
   1. Lines that connect points of equal temperature.
      a) Points of equal value connect linearly across the US.

C. Isobars
   1. Lines that connect points of equal pressure
      a) Points of equal value connect in circles on a map
Mapping a Temperature Field
Reading Isotherm Patterns

2. The greatest temperature gradient is between which two cities?
   a) Indicated because the isotherms are closer together

3. What is the temperature gradient from Cincinnati to Chicago? (Distance = 296 mi)
   a) Change in temp ÷ distance
Mapping an Air Pressure Field

1. ISOBARS are drawn in intervals of 4 mb in the US.
   a) Look for 3-digit number at top right of circle.
      o Add either a 9 or 10 to the front of the original map number.
         o Add a 9 if original was above 500
         o Add a 10 if original number was below 500.

   o 040=_________, 120=_________, 759=_________

2. Use this new knowledge to draw the correct isobars on the map.
Weather Trends

A. Weather systems move **west** to **east** across the USA.
   1. This is due to the **Coriolis Effect** caused by Earth’s rotation from **west** to **east**.

B. Regents Maps:
   - Contain **Station** Models or **isolines**
Hurricanes

a) **Low** pressure; storm system

b) Fueled by energy **absorbed** over **warm** ocean;
   1) Fueling is caused by **evaporation**.

c) **Releases** energy over land; loses fuel source

d) Extremely high **winds**; blowing **rain**....
**Tornadoes**

a) A violently rotating **column** of air, in contact with the ground,

b) Stemming from a **cumulus** cloud or underneath a cumulus cloud

c) Often visible as a **funnel** cloud

d) Causes:

1) **Cold** Air moves over **warm** air.

2) During the development of **thunderstorms**

3) Typically in the **midwest**.
Reviewing Main Ideas

- Choose your best ideas from previous mind maps.
- Create a map with your peers that illustrates the qualities that describe or influence the weather.
Astronomy

**Strategy:** Activating Cognitive Schema

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial

**Rational:** As students explore what they know about a new topic and how they may identify with it, they are required to activate the schema necessary to continue learning about the topic at hand. This strategy creates a pathway for deeper understanding and learning, as ideas are scaffolded throughout the notes. By activating prior knowledge and communicating that knowledge in several different ways students learn to reflect on their understanding of the topic before it is introduced.

**Location(s):**
Page 1, Slide 2

**Reference:**
Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)

---

**Strategy:** Summative Cognitive Reflection

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, textual, pictorial

**Rational:** Throughout the note-packets students are asked to copy and create several drawings. Summative descriptive strategies provide students with the opportunity to combine the main ideas and drawings from within the lecture; into a cohesive statement of understanding. Through this process students and teachers can monitor how students make connections between new ideas and previous knowledge. These strategies provide insight into student comprehension and perception of segmented and holistic scientific systems and processes.

**Location(s):**
Page 27, Slide 100
Page 28, Slide 101

**Reference:**
Think Trix (2005)
Thompson & Thomason (1999)
**Strategy**: Summative Cognitive Reflection

**Modes of Communication**: Depictive, symbolic

**Rational**: Units within the Earth Science curriculum, introduce students to major ideas about the physical world around us with tremendous amounts of detail. Students must understand these details to properly communicate the broader ideas within a unit. Summative depictive strategies provide students with the opportunity to work through and review the textual information within their notes. As they review these new ideas and relationships students illustrate their thinking processes through graphic organizers or mind mapping tasks. These strategies allow teachers and students to visualize connections that students are making with new information and promote discussion and assessment of internal comprehension.

**Location(s):**
- Page 5, Slide 20
- Page 9, Slide 31
- Page 15, Slide 53
- Page 21, Slide 81

**Reference**:
- Graphic Organizer; Kagan (1998)
- Thinking Questions; Kagan (1999)

---

**Strategy**: Visual Representation

**Modes of Communication**: Descriptive, pictorial, iconic

**Rational**: Visual representations are meant to provide students with an illustration of an idea or word without demanding more from their working memory. Visual-descriptive strategies allow students to illustrate properties of an idea, rather than focus on the textual information. Student perceptions of the concept and its properties are prominent in this strategy. Teachers should allow students opportunities to revise or add to images created during note taking.

**Location(s):**
- Page 2, Slide 7, 8
- Page 4, Slide 16
- Page 6, Slide 21
- Page 16, Slide 55
- Page 17, Slide 64
- Page 18, Slide 67
- Page 25, Slide 96
**Strategy:** Visual Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Depictive, pictorial, symbolic

**Rational:** Focusing on the textual information provided within the notes students create mental and physical images. The visual-depictive strategy will aid in the creation of mental models as note taking occurs. In each instance the student is asked to interpret the text and create an illustration that depicts their understanding. This creates an internal connection between the student and the concept, as well as supporting informal assessment techniques.

**Location(s):**
- Page 3, Slide 12
- Page 6, Slide 21
- Page 11, Slide 41
- Page 19, Slide 70
- Page 19, Slide 72
- Page 22, Slide 82
- Page 24, Slide 92
- Page 26, Slide 98

---

**Strategy:** Graphic Interpretation

**Modes of Communication:** Descriptive, pictorial

**Rational:** Throughout the Earth Science curriculum and within the NYS Regents exams students are expected to interpret information from and add information to a multitude of diagrams. Within the graphic-descriptive strategy students are asked to analyze diagrams for information and add or pull information from the diagrams based on information provided within the unit. The use of this strategy affords teachers with the opportunity to nurture the use of diagrams, and provides students with a basis for the utilization of diagrams in science.

**Location(s):**
- Page 12, Slide 42
- Page 26, Slide 99
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Mathematical Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modes of Communication</td>
<td>Depictive, pictorial, symbolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational:</td>
<td>Mathematical-symbolic strategies focus on the development of simple graphic images to represent the relationships between two or more variables. The development of each instance varies from linear to axial locations and labels. Each variation was chosen to draw the attention to the specific variables and how each behaves in relation to one another. Students and teachers should engage in scientific discourse as the relationships are identified and represented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location(s):</td>
<td>Page 12, Slide 43, 44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Mathematical Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modes of Communication</td>
<td>Symbolic, textual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational:</td>
<td>Several equations are used throughout the curriculum to aid in student understanding of illustrated or observed data. These common place equations, in Earth Science, are spread throughout the presentations to provide students with multiple opportunities to practice manipulating and communicating information using the variables and units of measure associated with gradient, rate of change and eccentricity formulas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location(s):</td>
<td>Page 13, Slide 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Page 22, Slide 82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Kinesthetic Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modes of Communication</td>
<td>Depictive, textual, symbolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational:</td>
<td>Kinesthetic strategies allow students an opportunity to experience an idea that is typically described through textual or verbal communication. Students internalize and analyze movement within this strategy, adding to comprehension and communicative ability within the topic. For more abstract ideas, materials may be manipulated to show the movement of an object or add dimension and perspective to an intangible idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location(s):</td>
<td>Page 23, Slide 89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. Celestial Observations and Measurement

A. Celestial _____________: The _______________ surface of an imaginary ________________, on which all celestial bodies appear to be projected.
1. It is a model of the sky, shaped like a ________________.
2. ________________ Objects: any natural object in the sky, ________________ of Earth’s ________________.
   a) Ex: Stars, ________________, galaxies, ________________
3. ________________ - The highest ________________ in the sky, directly ________________ an observer’s ________________ on Earth.
4. ________________ - The imaginary ________________ between Earth and sky
5. ________________ - The angular ________________ of a celestial object ________________ the ________________.
B. The Altitude/Azimuth System – coordinate system for locating stars

1. ____________ - Angular distance along the horizon; from _______ North;

2. Find the coordinates for the stars located on the celestial spheres below:

   ____________

   ____________

C. The Observed Effects of Earth’s Rotation – 24hrs

1. ____________ - the cyclic ____________ of an object on an ____________.

   a) _The Earth rotates on an axis of_______ from 90°._

   b) _The Earth makes ______ complete rotation in _________._
2. ________________ of Earth's rotation –
   a) ________________ Pendulum – an iron sphere attached to a long wire; that rotates in varying degrees daily.
   b) ________________ – the deflection of an object moving above the earth

   1) Winds and projectiles are deflected to the ___________ in the ______________ hemisphere

   2) Winds and projectiles move to the ___________ in the ______________ hemisphere

3. Night and Day: One __________ of the Earth will experience darkness (night); while the other half experiences ______________ (day.)

4. The Sun's ______________ Motion
   a) The Earth rotates from __________ to __________; in a ______________ motion.

   b) This causes the __________ to appear to move from __________ to __________.
5. Apparent _________ Motion of the Stars

a) Stars follow different paths across the sky depending on the compass direction the observer is facing.

b) The apparent daily __________ of celestial objects ____________
when the observer's __________ on Earth ____________.

c) ____________ objects - constellations or celestial objects
that appear to __________ around the North or South __________.

(1) These stars never appear to set or move below the observers’ horizon.

   (a) Examples: ____________, Big Dipper

d) ____________ - light trails left behind after a camera’s shutter stays open for a long time and takes a picture of a star.

(1) The angles (°) between star trails can help us tell ____________
the shutter was open.

(2) The direction of star trails vary depending on the direction the ____________ is facing.
D. Earth rotates on an axis/angle as it revolves around the sun.

1. Earth on its axis:

   ❖ The Earth’s Tilt in relation to the Sun during the 4 Seasons

   Winter  Spring/Fall  Summer
E. The Observed Effects of Earth’s Revolution – 365 ¼ days

1. _______________ - the _______________ of one celestial body
   _______________ another celestial body.
   
a) Earth revolves ___________ around the sun in ___________ days.
   
   (1) Rate of change: $360^\circ : 365.25$ days = ___________

2. _______________ locations and visibility _______________ in the sky
   throughout the _______________.
   
a) Constellations - a group of ___________ that form _______________
   
   (1) Ex: Big dipper $\rightarrow$ Ursa Major $\rightarrow$ Great Bear
   Orion, Pegasus, Cassiopeia, Zodiac signs...

3. Seasons - yearly ___________; repeats every 365 ¼ days.
   
a) _______________; Earth _______________ around the sun, in an
   elliptical orbit.
   
   Earth is _______________ on an axis; 23.5°.
   Earth’s axis _______________ points in the _______________ direction.
4. The Sun's path changes as changes.

   (1) The Sun's path is also for each

   b) Length of

   (1) The amount of daylight with and

   (a) Angle of Daylight vs. Seasons and Latitude

(i) Locations at the equator always receive 12 hours of light.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seasons</th>
<th>North Latitude</th>
<th>90°</th>
<th>60°</th>
<th>43°</th>
<th>23.5°</th>
<th>0°</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. March 21st</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. June 21st</td>
<td>18 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. September 21st</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. December 21st</td>
<td>5 ½</td>
<td>10 ½</td>
<td>10 ½</td>
<td>10 ½</td>
<td>10 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seasons</th>
<th>South Latitude</th>
<th>23.5°</th>
<th>43°</th>
<th>60°</th>
<th>90°</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. March 21st</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. June 21st</td>
<td>10 ¼</td>
<td>5 ½</td>
<td>5 ½</td>
<td>5 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. September 21st</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. December 21st</td>
<td>13 ¼</td>
<td>18 ½</td>
<td>18 ½</td>
<td>18 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II. Earth's Place in the Universe

A. The ____________________________

1. __________: small, dense, rocky planet.
2. _____________________________: Earth is one of 8 planets that orbit our sun.
3. Milky Way _________________: our sun is one of an estimated 180 billion stars contained in a spiral galaxy.
4. ____________________________: Our Milky Way Galaxy is one of billions of galaxies in an expanding universe.
B. Our Solar System

1. The Sun and all celestial bodies ___________ the sun's ___________ and ___________ the sun.

2. Main Components – planets, ___________, sun, ____________ belt, comets, ____________.

   a) Planets –

      (1) ____________ - Earth-like Planets

         (a) ___________ planets - closest to sun

         (b) Relatively ___________, rocky, more ___________

         (c) ____________

      (2) ____________ - Jupiter-like Planets

         (a) Outer planets/_________________________ - beyond asteroid belt

         (b) Relatively ____________, composed of gases, less __________

         (c) ____________

3. Models of our Solar System

   a) __________ centric Model:

      (1) __________ is at the __________ of the universe.

      (2) All celestial objects move around Earth in perfect circles.

      (3) Earth is in the center and ____________________________.

      (4) Stars are located on a sphere and rotate daily.

      (5) The __________, the __________, and each __________ are carried on spheres which revolve around the Earth.

      (6) Does not explain:

         (a) Movement of _____________ pendulum.

         (b) Curved path of winds and projectiles; ____________ effect.
b) **Heliocentric Model**

(a) Proposed by Nicholas _________________ and Johannes Kepler.

(b) **Copernicus’ Model**

1. The ________ is at the __________ of the universe

2. All planets move in circles around the sun.

3. The stars are located on an unmoving sphere far from the sun.

4. The moon moves in circles around the Earth.

5. The Earth rotates on an axis from west to east __________

6. Does not explain

   (a) Cyclic __________ in the apparent __________ of the sun.

   (b) Cyclic variations in the orbital __________ of planets.

7. **Kepler’s Model**

   (a) The sun is located near the center of our solar system

   (b) The stars are located at various distances from Earth

   (c) The _________ of planets were __________ not circular.

   (i) This change in orbital shape explained the cyclic relationships observed with the sun’s size and planet ____ orbital speed.
4. Laws of Planetary Motion

a) Newton's Laws of Gravity

1. All _________ possess gravity and will _________ all other objects with a certain __________________________ force.

2. The _________ of an object determines the amount of gravitational force.
   (a) __________________________

3. The gravitational force between two objects changes as the distance between them changes.
   (a) __________________________

b) Newton's Law of Inertia

1. An object's __________________________
   unless acted on by an outside ________________

c) Inertia + Gravity = __________________________

1. Inertia - causes planets to move in a __________________________

2. Gravity - _________ the planet the sun.
d) **Kepler’s Laws of Planetary Motion**

(1) The orbital ______________ of each planet is an ______________ and the sun is at one ______________

(a) ____________________ - a measurement of the shape of an ellipse.

(i) Formula: ____________________

(ii) Foci - _______ fixed _________ in an ellipse.

(iii) Major axis – the longest straight ______________

the center of the ______________, through the two foci.

Circle - ____________ eccentric

Eccentricity = ______________

E = ______________

E = ______________

Straight line - ____________ eccentric
(b) **Eccentricity Relationships**

(i) As the ______________ between two foci ______________, the eccentricity value of the ______________ moves closer to ____________.

(ii) ______________ have highly elliptical orbits.

(2) As a planet orbits the sun its orbital ______________:

   it is ______________ when it is ______________ to the sun.

   (a) ______________ helion - the point in orbit ______________ the sun.

   (b) ______________ - the point in orbit ______________ from the sun.

Date: ____________

__________ speed

Date: ____________

__________ speed

(3) The ______________ away a planet is from the sun; the ______________ its period/__________ of revolution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Distance from Sun (millions of miles)</th>
<th>Period of Revolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. The Milky Way Galaxy

1. Our sun is one of an estimated __________________________ stars that make up the Milky Way Galaxy.

2. The Milky Way is a ________________________________.
a) Galaxies are billions of stars, and have three general shapes.

(1) Spiral

(2) ________________

(3) Irregular

III. The Universe

A. Evolution of the Universe

1. ________________ Theory

   a) In the 1920’s, Edwin ________________ discovered that all galaxies were moving away from Earth and each other, and so the ________________ is ________________.

   b) The Big Bang Theory – the universe has evolved from an ________________ of matter and energy.
B. Energy in Space

1. Energy is transferred through space by various __________.

2. The sun is a major cause of weather and other changes on Earth’s surface.
   a) __________ comes from the sun in many different __________.
   b) __________ from the sun is called the Electromagnetic __________.

   ![Diagram of the electromagnetic spectrum]

   c) As wavelength increases, energy decreases.

   Approximate Wavelengths Covered by HST’s Science Instruments:
   - Radio waves: 0.1-2 MHz
   - Infrared: 3-200 microns
   - Visible: 0.5-0.7 microns
   - Ultraviolet: 0.1-0.5 microns
   - X-rays: 0.01-1 nm
   - Gamma rays: <0.01 nm

   (Not drawn to scale)

   d) All matter gives off energy.

3. The __________ Light Spectrum
   a) Continuous Spectrum: unbroken __________; containing all wavelengths;
b) ________________ Spectrum

(1) Different _________________ appear as bright __________ at different places on the spectral field.

(2) Produced by a chemical _______________ in the form of glowing ______

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Hydrogen} & \text{Lithium} \\
\end{array}
\]  

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Mercury} & \end{array}
\]

c) Dark-line ________________ Spectrum: a continuous spectrum with dark lines.

(1) Dark lines show where certain _______________ are absorbed.

(2) Produced by _________________, as a continuous spectrum passes through a cooler __________.

(3) _________________ in the gas _______________ certain wavelengths, that would normally produce bright lines.
d) *Composition of Stars* - Circle the elements that are in the star

Dark-line Spectrum of Star Light

Bright-line Spectrum of Elements

V I B G Y O R

Oxygen  Iron  Sodium  Magnesium  Hydrogen

4. __________ Effect - Apparent __________ in wavelength of __________
or sound.

a) *This occurs as an object moves __________ or __________ an observer.*

b) __________ Shift - Blue __________

(Earth Laboratory)

V I B G Y O R

V I B G Y O R

V I B G Y O R

V I B G Y O R
c) **Red Shift Vs. Distance**

1. The ____________ of "red-shift" is a ______________ of the ____________ at which a galaxy is moving.

2. As the distance from Earth _______________, the amount/_________ of the red-shift of a galaxy also _______________.

3. The ______________ away a galaxy is, the ______________ it is moving.

5. **Measurement of Stars** –

   a) _______________ - how bright a star "______________." 

   1. This depends on its ________ and ________________; in relation to the ________.

   2. The luminosity value of the sun is ________.

b) **Apparent Magnitude** – a stars _______________ as seen by and observer _______________.

c) **Characteristics of Stars**

   ![Characteristics of Stars Diagram](image)
d) **Light year** - The ________________ that light travels in ________________.

(1) The speed of light is $1.86 \times 10^5$, ________________ miles/sec.

(a) That is about 6 trillion miles in 1 year.

(2) We see all night stars and galaxies as they were when the ________________

(3) When we look at distant stars and galaxies we look ________________.

(a) Alpha Centuri: ___________ light years away; light we see is 4.37 
years old.

(b) Sirius: 8.6 light years away; light we see is _______ years old.

(c) Andromeda Galaxy: light is ________________ years old.
IV. The Moon – a natural ______________ of the Earth

A. Physical Properties of the Moon

1. Size – diameter: ______________
   a) Relative to Earth \[ \text{Moon}(d) = \] ______________ = ______________ \[ \text{Earth}(d) \]

2. ______________ - ______________ the gravity of Earth
   a) Smaller = ______________ mass = ______________ gravitational ______________

3. Atmosphere – gases ______________ into space due to ______________

4. Temperature – the lack of an atmosphere causes poor ______________ on the moon surface.
   a) 240°F on the ______________ side.
   b) ______________ on the dark side.

5. Surface Features – ______________
   a) ______________ - bowl shaped depressions that formed usually as a result of the ______________.
      (1) Copernicus
      (2) Kepler
      (3) Tycho
   b) ______________ - appear as bright streaks; radiate ______________ from ______________.
   c) Highlands – appear as ______________.
      (1) contain craters and ______________.
   d) There are more craters on the Moon than on Earth because,
      (1) The moon has no atmosphere to
         (a) ___________________________ meteors
         (b) Cause __________ to wear away impact craters.
e) Maria – dark areas on the moon, believed to be ancient “__________”

(1) Circular plains resulted from ___________________________ early in the
    moon’s formation.

6. The Moon’s Revolution
   a) Period of Revolution – 27.3 days ~ _______________________
   b) The moon revolves around the Earth in an highly____________________
   c) This causes the moon’s apparent diameter to change in a ____________
       manner.

7. The Moon’s Rotation –
   a) _______________________ · the side of the moon that always faces Earth.
      (1) Always faces Earth because the moon’s period of _______________ is
          __________________ to its period of ________________________.
   b) _______________________ · the side of the moon that never faces Earth.

B. Phases of the Moon – 27.3 day cycle ~ 1 month

1. Causes – The moon’s __________________________ around Earth and the reflection of
   __________________________.

2. Moon Phases – Our __________________________ of the illuminated parts
   ___________________________ that faces Earth.
   a) __________
   b) Crescent
   c) Quarter/___________
   d) Gibbous
   e) __________
3. __________________________ - the __________________________ of the moon's visible illuminated surface; from _______ moon to _______ moon.

New → Waxing Crescent → First Quarter → Waxing Gibbous → Full

4. __________________________ - the __________________________ of the moon's visible illuminated surface; from _______ moon to _______ moon.

Full → Waning Gibbous → Third/Last Quarter → Waning Crescent → New

5. Phases of the Moon and the Moon’s location in its revolution.
   a) The Moon orbiting Earth as viewed from space.
   b) Phases of the Moon as viewed from Earth.
C. Eclipses – the total or partial ____________ of one celestial body by another

1. Type of Eclipse – depends on the location of the Earth, Moon and Sun.
   a) Lunar ___________ - when the Moon’s orbital path crosses through ___________ shadow.
   b) ___________ Eclipse – when the ___________ orbital path crosses between the ___________ and ___________.

2. Parts of an Eclipse –
   a) Umbra- the ___________ part of an eclipse/___________, due to a complete lack of light.
   b) ___________ – a region of partial shadow located ___________ the ___________.

(1) Lunar Eclipse: Sun, Earth, Moon

(2) Solar Eclipse: Sun, Moon, Earth

D. The Moon and The Tides –

1. Tides are the periodic ___________ and ___________ of the ___________.
   a) Caused by the ___________ pull.
   b) Affected by Earth’s ___________.
2. **Spring Tides** – occur when the Sun, Moon and Earth are in a ________________.
   a) *Creates the __________ high tides and the __________ low tides, due to the combined gravitational pull of the ________ and ________ on the oceans of Earth.*

3. __________ Tides – occurs when the Sun, Moon and Earth create a ________________.
   a) *Creates the __________ high tides and the __________ low tides, due to the gravitational pull from the sun, cancelling out the pull from the ________.*

4. **High Tide vs. Low Tide**
   a) *The period/________ from high tide to the next high tide is on average ________________. (i) This is a ______________ change*

   ![Tide Chart]

   **Cold Street Bridge, Alviso Slough, San Francisco Bay, California**
   - 2009-03-15 11:47 AM PDT
   - 2009-03-15 5:26 PM PDT
   - 2009-03-15 11:28 AM PDT
   - 2009-03-16 4:27 AM PDT

   - 12 ft
   - 10 ft
   - 6 ft
   - 4 ft
   - 2 ft
   - 0 ft

   **Moonset:** 12:37 AM PDT
   **Moonrise:** 12:37 AM PDT
Astronomy
In a word or sentence...

- Describe Earth’s place in the Universe.
- Identify ways that astronomers can observe the universe.
Celestial Observations

A. Celestial **Sphere**: The *apparent* surface of an imaginary **sphere** on which all celestial bodies appear to be projected.

1. It is a model of the sky; shaped like a **dome**.

2. **Celestial** Object: Any natural object in the sky. *(outside of Earth’s atmosphere)*
   a) **Ex**: Stars, **planets**, galaxies, **asteroids**
Celestial Measurement

3. **Zenith**: The highest point in the sky directly above an observer’s head on the Earth.
   - The point 180° opposite the zenith, directly underfoot, is the nadir.

4. **Horizon**: The imaginary boundary between the Earth and the sky.

5. **Altitude**: The angular distance of a celestial object above the horizon.
   - The altitude of Polaris is equal to …
Celestial Sphere

ALTITUDE

ZENITH

HORIZON
Locating stars on the Celestial Sphere

Altitude

90°  80°  70°  60°  50°  40°  30°  20°  10°  HORIZON 0°
The Horizon System

1. **Azimuth**: Angular distance along the horizon; from 0° North → **Clockwise**...
Model problems
Earth’s Rotation

1. **Rotation**: the cyclic *spinning* of an object on an *axis*.

   a) Earth rotates on an axis of $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ from $90^\circ$.

   b) Earth makes **one** complete rotation in **24 hrs**.
2. Evidence of Earth’s Rotation

a) **Foucault** Pendulum – an iron sphere attached to a long wire.
   - Pendulum moves around $360^\circ$ due to Earth’s rotation.
Evidence of Earth’s Rotation

b) **Coriolis** Effect - the deflection of an object moving above the earth

1) Global winds are deflected to the right in the **Northern** Hemisphere.
2) Winds are deflected to the left in the **southern** hemisphere.
Effects of Earth’s Rotation

3. Night and Day: One half of Earth is experiencing darkness; while the other half is experiencing sunlight.
4. The Sun’s **Apparent** Motion

a) Earth rotates from **West** to **East**; in a **counter-clockwise** motion

b) **Sun** appears to move from **east** to **west**.
5. Apparent Daily Motion of the Stars

- Looking East
- Looking West
- Looking North
- Looking South
b) The apparent daily motion of celestial objects changes when the observers latitude on earth changes.

90°N (North Pole)
No stars rise or set.

0° (Equator)
All stars rise or set.

43°N (NYS)
c) **Circumpolar** objects - Constellations or celestial objects that appear to **circle** around the North & South poles.

1) Never set below horizon

- **Polaris**
- **Big dipper**
- **Cassiopeia**
d) STAR TRAILS

1) The angles (°) between star trails can help us tell how long the shutter was open.

2) The direction of star trails vary depending on the direction the observer is facing.
Create a graphic organizer to illustrate the connections between Earth’s Rotation and daily changes we observe.
Earth on its Axis

- Temperate
- Tropical
- Arctic Circle
- Tropic of Cancer
- Equator
- Tropic of Capricorn
- Antarctic Circle
- N.P. (North Pole)
- S.P. (South Pole)
- 66 1/2° N
- 43° N
- 23 1/2° N
- 23 1/2° S
- 0°
Effects of Earth’s Revolution

1. **Revolution**: The **orbiting** of one celestial body **around** another celestial body.

   a) Earth revolves **360°** around the sun in **365.25** days.
      1) That is a rate of ~ **1°/day** (.986…)**
2. **Constellation** locations and visibility change in the sky throughout the year.

a) Constellation: group of **stars** that form **patterns** such as; animals, legendary heroes, and mythical gods.

1) Big dipper, Orion, Pegasus, Cassiopeia,…
Zodiac Constellations
3. Seasons - Yearly **cycle**
   365 ¼ days

a) **Causes:**

- Earth **revolves** around the sun; in an elliptical orbit
- Earth is **tilted/inclined** on its axis 23 ½°
As Earth revolves, its axis **always** points in the **same** direction.

(parallelism of axis)
4. Apparent Path of the Sun

a) Sun’s path **changes** as latitude **changes**.

1) The Sun’s path is also **different** for each **season**

NYS 43° N Latitude

Equator 0° Latitude
b) Length of **Daylight**

1) The amount of daylight *changes* with the *seasons* and with *Latitude*. 

- **1. March 21**
  - Vernal equinox
- **2. June 21**
  - Summer Solstice
- **3. September 21**
  - Autumnal equinox
- **4. December 21**
  - Winter Solstice
### Length of daylight vs. Latitude

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>NORTH</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>43°</td>
<td>23.5°</td>
<td>0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 March 21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 June 21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Sept. 21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Dec. 21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>SOUTH</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23.5°</td>
<td>43°</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 March 21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 June 21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Sept. 21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Dec. 21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create your Own Organizer

- What observations were made to infer the Earth revolves around the sun
- How are rotation and revolution different/similar?
- What role does the Sun play in these Earth motions?
A. The Cosmic Ladder

1. **Earth**: a small dense rocky planet

2. **Solar system**: Earth is one of eight planets that orbit our sun.

3. Milky Way **Galaxy**: our sun is one of an estimated 180 billion stars making-up this spiral galaxy.

4. **Universe**: Our Milky Way Galaxy is one of billions of galaxies in an expanding universe.
Earth’s Place in the Universe

B. Our Solar System

1. The Sun and all celestial bodies held by the Sun’s gravity and orbit the Sun.

2. Main components - Planets, moons/satellites, sun, asteroid belt, comets, meteoroids.
1) **Terrestrial** – Earth-like planets
   a) **Inner** planets: closest to the sun
   b) Relatively **small**, rocky and more **dense**
   c) **Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars**
2) **Jovian** – Jupiter-like planets

a) Outer planets/\textbf{Gas giants}: beyond asteroid belt

b) Relatively \textbf{large}, composed of gases and less dense

c) \textbf{Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune}

\textbf{The Sun’s Family activity}
a) Geocentric Model of the Universe

- Claudius Ptolemy: 100 - 178 A.D.
  - Greek Astronomer – revolving spheres

1) Earth was the center of the universe.
2) All celestial objects moved around Earth in perfect circles.
3) Earth is in the center and does NOT move
4) Stars are located on a transparent sphere that rotate once a day from east to west.
5) The Sun, the Moon, and each planet are carried by spheres which rotate from east to west; around Earth
6) Does NOT explain
   a) Movement **Foucault's** pendulum.
   b) The curved path of projectiles, wind and ocean currents; **Coriolis Effect**
b) **Helio**centric Model of the Universe

a) Nicholas **Copernicus**: 1473-1543
   - Polish Astronomer

1. The **sun** was at the **center** of the universe. Did not move
2. All the planets move in circles around the sun
3. Stars are located on a unmoving transparent sphere far from the sun
4. The moon moves in circles around the Earth
5. The Earth rotates on its axis from west to east **everyday**.
6. Does NOT explain
   a) Cyclic changes in the apparent size of the Sun.
   b) Cyclic variations in the orbital speeds of planets

- In this model the planets orbit the sun in perfect circles
Heliocentric: Kepler

- Johannes Kepler: 1571-1630
  - German Astronomer

1. The sun is located near the center of our solar system
2. The stars are located at various distances
3. The **orbits** of the planets where “**elliptical**” and not circular

   a) Explained why the sun’s size appeared to change, and why speed of revolution changes as planets orbit the sun.
Heliocentric

- Illustrate how Kepler’s model is different from Copernicus’
- Choose a planet characteristic from the Solar System.

THE COPERNICAN UNIVERSE
### Solar System Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Celestial Object</th>
<th>Mean Distance from Sun (million km)</th>
<th>Period of Revolution (d-years)</th>
<th>Period of Rotation at Equator</th>
<th>Eccentricity of Orbit</th>
<th>Equatorial Diameter (km)</th>
<th>Mass (Earth = 1)</th>
<th>Density (g/cm³)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,392,000</td>
<td>333,000.00</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERCURY</td>
<td>57.9</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>59 d</td>
<td>0.206</td>
<td>4,879</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VENUS</td>
<td>108.2</td>
<td>224.7 d</td>
<td>243 d</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>12,104</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH</td>
<td>149.6</td>
<td>365.26 d</td>
<td>23 h 56 min 4 s</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>12,756</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS</td>
<td>227.9</td>
<td>667 d</td>
<td>24 h 37 min 23 s</td>
<td>0.093</td>
<td>6,794</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUPITER</td>
<td>778.4</td>
<td>11.9 y</td>
<td>9 h 50 min 30 s</td>
<td>0.048</td>
<td>142,964</td>
<td>317.83</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SATURN</td>
<td>1,426.7</td>
<td>29.5 y</td>
<td>10 h 14 min</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>120,536</td>
<td>95.16</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URANUS</td>
<td>2,871.0</td>
<td>84.0 y</td>
<td>17 h 14 min</td>
<td>0.047</td>
<td>51,118</td>
<td>14.54</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEPTUNE</td>
<td>4,498.3</td>
<td>164.8 y</td>
<td>16 h</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>49,528</td>
<td>17.15</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH'S MOON</td>
<td>149.6</td>
<td>27.3 d</td>
<td>27.3 d</td>
<td>0.055</td>
<td>3,476</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Many comets exist outside the orbital plane.*

### Label

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>ASTEROID BELT</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>Comet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparable Charac.</td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td><em>ESRT p15</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Laws of Planetary Motion

a) Newton’s Laws of Gravity:

1) *All objects* possess gravity and will *pull* all other objects with a certain *gravitational* force.

2) The *mass* of an object determines the amount of gravitational force.

a) As mass increases, gravity increases.
3) The gravitational force between two objects changes as the distance between them changes.

a) **As distance increases, gravity decreases.**
Newton’s Law of Inertia

1) An object’s **motion will not change** unless that object is acted on by and outside **force**.

- **Inertia**: causes a planet to move in a **straight line**
- **Gravity**: pulls a planet towards the sun.

**Stable Orbit**
Kelper’s Laws of Planetary Motion

1) Law 1: The orbital shape of each planet is an ellipse, and the sun is at one foci.
   ❖ An Ellipse: (.26)

   a) Eccentricity: a measurement of the “shape” of an ellipse.
      i. Formula: Eccentricity = distance between foci = $d$
         length of major axis
Planetary Ellipses (Orbits)

ii. Foci (*foci*): **two fixed points** in an ellipse.
- Sun is always at one foci

iii. Major axis: the longest straight **line across** the center of the **ellipse**; cuts through the middle of two foci
Eccentricity = distance between foci ÷ length of major axis

Circle - least eccentric

E = 0.250

E = 0.500

E = 0.750

Straight line - most eccentric
Eccentricity Relationships

i. As the **distance** between foci **increases**, the eccentricity value of the **ellipse** moves closer to **one**.
   - More elliptical/eccentric
   - All planet orbits look like circles to the naked eye.

ii. **Comets** have very elliptical orbits
Kelper’s Laws of Planetary Motion

2) Law 2: As a planet orbits the sun, its orbital speed changes; it is **fastest** when it is **closest** to the sun.

Jan. 3rd
Maximum speed

147,000,000 km
Perihelion

152,000,000 km
Aphelion

July 4th
Minimum speed

a) **Perihelion**: the point in orbit **nearest** the sun

b) **Aphelion**: the point in orbit **farthest** from the sun
Kepler’s Laws of Planetary Motion

3) Law 3: The farther a particular planet is from the sun, the longer its period (rate) of revolution

- Farther planets have longer orbital paths and slower orbit speeds
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Distance from Sun</th>
<th>Period of Revolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>88 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>224 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>365 ¼ days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>687 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>11.86 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>887</td>
<td>29.46 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>1784</td>
<td>84.01 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>2795</td>
<td>164 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Building Understanding

- Look back on the planetary laws and the people who discovered them.
  - Illustrate their path of discovery and understanding.
  - You may draw or create a mind map of what their ideas and thoughts may have been

Solar system
The Milky Way Galaxy

1. Our sun is one in an estimated **180 billion** stars that make up the Milky Way Galaxy
2. The milky way is a **Spiral Galaxy**
   - Constellations show our location

   ![Top View](image1.png)
   ![Side View](image2.png)

Our Solar System
Galaxies

a) Billions of stars held together by gravity.

- Shapes:
  1) Spiral
  2) Elliptical
  3) Irregular
1. Big Bang Theory

a) 1920’s: Edwin Hubble discovered that all galaxies were moving away from Earth and each other, and thus, the universe must be expanding.

b) This idea lead to the big bang theory that states: the universe has evolved from an explosion of matter and energy
  - Supported by background radiation detected by radio telescopes.
Evolution of the Universe

- Big Bang
- Cosmic Evolution: Billions of Years Ago (bya)
- Formation of Milky Way
- Origin of Matter
- Formation of Earth
- Present Day

- Future of the Universe
  - Dependent on mass and gravity
- Open Universe: not enough mass
  - Not enough gravity; universe continues to expand
- Closed Universe: Enough/too much mass
  - Enough gravity to stop expansion and reverse direction
  - Resulting in the BIG CRUNCH
Energy in Space

1. **Electromagnetic** Energy: energy is transferred in space with various waves of radiation.
2. The Sun is a major source for weather and other changes on Earth’s Surface.

a) **Energy** from the Sun comes in many different wavelengths

b) Energy from the sun is called Electromagnetic radiation.
Electromagnetic Radiation

c) As wavelength increases, frequency “speed” decreases.

❖ ESRT’s pg 14
All matter gives off energy

**THE ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM**

- **Penetrates Earth Atmosphere?**
  - Y  N  Y  N

- **Wavelength (meters)**
  - Radio: $10^3$
  - Microwave: $10^{-2}$
  - Infrared: $10^{-5}$
  - Visible: $0.5 \times 10^{-6}$
  - Ultraviolet: $10^{-8}$
  - X-ray: $10^{-10}$
  - Gamma Ray: $10^{-12}$

- **About the size of...**
  - Buildings
  - Humans
  - Honey Bee
  - Pinpoint
  - Protozoans
  - Molecules
  - Atoms
  - Atomic Nuclei

- **Frequency (Hz)**
  - $10^4$ to $10^{20}$

- **Temperature of bodies emitting the wavelength (K)**
  - 1 K
  - 100 K
  - 10,000 K
  - 10 Million K

62
3. The **Visible** Light Spectrum

a) Continuous Spectrum:
   - Unbroken **band of color**
   - Contains all wavelengths

   ❖ Produced by:
     - Glowing solid
     - Glowing liquid
     - Glowing gas
     - Under pressure/compressed
Spectroscope

Optical layout for a Prism Spectroscope

Spectrum from an energy saving bulb

Spectrum from a sodium vapour lamp
b. Bright Line Spectrum

1. Different **wavelengths** appear as bright **lines** at different places on the spectral field.

2. Produced by chemical **element** in the form of a glowing **gas/vapor**.

3. Each element/atom has its own **unique** bright line **spectra**.
   - Just like the human fingerprint.
Bright Line Emission Spectrum

Hydrogen
Lithium
Mercury

Hydrogen
Helium
Lithium
Oxygen
Dark Line Absorption Spectrum

c) A continuous spectrum with dark lines

1) Dark lines show where certain wavelengths are absorbed.
   - Same placement as bright line spectrum for specific element.

2) Produced by white light; as it passes through a cooler gas.

3) Elements in gas absorb certain wavelengths that they would otherwise produce as bright lines.
Light Spectra

- High density hot matter
- Diffraction grating
- Continuous spectrum

- Hot gas
- Emission spectrum

- Cold gas
- Absorption spectrum
Composition of Stars

- Dark line/Absorption Spectrum of Star Light
- Bright Line Spectrum of Elements as viewed on Earth
  - (in laboratories)
Doppler Effect

4. Apparent **change** in wavelength of **light** or sound.
   a) Occurs as an object moves **away** or **towards** an observer.

b) Red Shift – Blue Shift

Element X (earth laboratory)
Red-Shift vs. Distance

1) The amount of “red shift” is a result of the speed at which the galaxy is moving.
2) As the distance from the Earth increases, the amount/degree of the red shift of a galaxy also increases.
Red-Shift vs. Distance

**Conclusion:**

3) This indicates that the **farther** away a galaxy is, the **faster** it is moving.

The Spectrum of Sodium

- **On Earth**
- **Near Galaxy**
- **Distant Galaxy**

Increasing Wavelength → Red
Measurement of Stars

a) **Luminosity**: how bright a star “shines”
   1) depends on its **size** and its **temperature**; compared to the **sun**.
   2) The luminosity value of the Sun = 1

b) **Apparent Magnitude**: a star’s **brightness** as seen by an observer on **Earth**

- **Absolute magnitude**: Is the apparent magnitude an object would have if it were 1 AU, or 149,597,871 km away from the observer.
Structure of the Sun

Internal structure:
- inner core
- radiative zone
- convection zone

Subsurface flows
Photosphere
Chromosphere
Corona

Core (15 000 000 C)
Chromosphere
Convection Zone
Prominence
Surface (5500 C)
Corona (2 000 000 C)
Solar Flare (4 000 000 C)
Sunspots (Cooler)
Hertzsprung-Russel Diagram
c) Light year: the **distance** light travels in **one year**

- 6 trillion \((6,000,000,000,000)\) miles

1) The speed of light is **186,000** \((1.86 \times 10^5\) mi/s\)

2) We see all night stars and galaxies as they were when the **light left that star**.
3) When we look at distant stars and galaxies we look **back in time**.

a) Alpha Centauri: **4.37** light years away
   - 4.37 years old

b) Sirius:
   - **8.6** years old

c) Andromeda Galaxy
   - **2,000,000** years old
Research the life cycle of a star

- Take notes as you read
- Create an illustration or story that creatively describes the stars path through the cycle.

Life Cycle of the Sun

- Birth
- Gradual warming
- Red Giant
- Planetary Nebula
- White Dwarf

Billions of Years (approx.)

not to scale
The Moon

IV. The moon is a **natural satellite** of the **Earth**

- *Luna* is the Latin word for moon

1. Diameter: **3476 km**
   a) Compare to Earth: **3476 km ~ 1/4th**
   **12756 km**

2. **Gravity** - **1/6th** the gravity of Earth
   a) Smaller = **Less** mass = **less** gravitational force
Physical Properties of the Moon

3. Atmosphere - Gases escape into space due to low gravity.
   - Virtually none

4. Temperatures - the moon does not have an atmosphere to aid in heat transfer.
   a) 240°F on the lighted side
   b) -240°F on the dark side
Lunar Topography
(Surface Features)

- **Craters** are bowl-shaped depressions formed primarily as a result of the impact of meteors.
  - Copernicus, Kepler, Tycho, Ptolemaeus
Surface Features

b) **Rays**: appear as bright streaks; radiate out from **craters**.

c) Highlands: appear as the “**lighter areas**” on the moon’s surface

1) Consist of craters and **mountains**
   - Ex: Alps, Jura, Pryrenees, Carpathian
Lunar Topography

d) There are many more craters on the moon that on Earth because...
   1) The moon does not have an atmosphere to...
      a) Burn-up incoming meteors
      b) Cause erosion to wear them away

e) Maria: appear as the “dark areas” on the moon’s surface; once thought to be “seas.”
   1) Circular smooth/flat surfaces (plains) resulted from lava flows early in the moon formation
Maria of the Nearside of the Moon

1. Oceanus Procellarum (Ocean of Storms)
2. Mare Imbrium (Ocean of Rains)
3. Mare Humorum (Sea of Moisture)
4. Mare Nubium (Sea of Clouds)
5. Mare Serenitatis (Sea of Serenity)
6. Mare Vaporum (Sea of Vapor)
7. Mare Tranquillitatis (Sea of Tranquility)
8. Mare Crisium (Sea of Crises)
9. Mare Fecunditatis (Sea of Fertility)
10. Mare Nectaris (Sea of Nectar)
The Moon’s Revolution

a) Period of Revolution: 1 month ~ 27.3 days
b) The moon revolves around the Earth in an elliptical orbit; the Earth is at one foci.

c) This causes the moon’s apparent diameter/size to change in a cyclic manner.
The Moon’s Rotation

a) **Near Side**: the side of the moon that always faces Earth.

1) Always faces Earth because the moon’s period of **rotation** is **equal** to its period of revolution
The Near Side and The Far Side of the Moon

b) **Far Side**: The side of the moon that never faces Earth.
Phases of the Moon

1. Cause: The moon’s **revolution** around the Earth and reflection of sunlight.

2. Moon Phases: Our **Earth view** of the changing illuminated parts of the moon that faces the Earth.

   a) New
   b) Crescent
   c) Quarter/Half
   d) Gibbous
   e) Full
Waxing vs. Waning
Wax on, Wane off

3. **Waxing**: the *increasing* of the moon’s visible illuminated surface; from *new* moon to *full* moon.

4. **Waning**: the *decreasing* of the moon’s visible illuminated surface; from *full* moon to *new* moon.
a. The moon orbiting Earth as viewed from space
b. Phases of the moon as viewed from Earth

- New Moon
- Waning Crescent
- Waxing Crescent
- Full Moon
- Waning Gibbous
- Waxing Gibbous
- First Quarter
- Last Quarter
c. Eclipse - the total or partial obstruction of one celestial body by another

a) Lunar Eclipse – when the Moon’s orbital path crosses through Earth’s shadow.

b) Solar Eclipse – When the Moon’s orbital path crosses between the sun and the Earth.
Parts of an Eclipse

a) Umbra – the darkest part of an eclipse/shadow; due to lack of light

b) Penumbra - a region of partial shadow located around the umbra

Total Eclipse of the Sun
Eclipse Diagrams

From Space

As Viewed from Earth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eclipse</th>
<th>From Space Diagram</th>
<th>As Viewed from Earth Diagram</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solar Eclipse</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Solar Eclipse Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="As Viewed from Earth Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunar Eclipse</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Lunar Eclipse Diagram" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="As Viewed from Earth Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Moon and The Tides

1. Tides are the periodic **rising** and **falling** of the **oceans**.
   a) Caused by the **moon’s gravitational** pull
   b) Affected by Earth’s **rotation**
Spring Tides

2. Occur when the Sun, moon and Earth are in a **straight line**.
   a) Creates the **highest** high tides and the **lowest** low tides.
   - Due to the combined pull of the **sun** and **moon**

Neap Tides

3. Occur when the Sun, Moon and Earth create a **90° angle**.
   a) Creates the **lowest** high tides and the **highest** low tides.
   - Due to Sun’s stronger gravitational pull than the **moon**.
High tide vs. Low tide

a) The period/time from high tide to high tide is normally about **12 hours and 25 min.**
   
i. It is a **cyclic** change

- According to your graph:
  - Next high tide:
  - Next low tide:
Write to the Moon

- Write as though you are Earth
- You may choose the purpose of your letter
  - Be sure to include
    - Details of your relationship and reasons why you are writing
Group Understanding

- Make a list of ideas you thought were important in this unit

- With three of your peers
  - Compare lists and fill in gaps of information

- Combine your list with other groups
  - What information did your group not include but should have?

- From the class list create 3 questions to test your classmates understanding


